

World Journal of *Hepatology*

World J Hepatol 2016 April 8; 8(10): 461-508



Editorial Board

2014-2017

The *World Journal of Hepatology* Editorial Board consists of 474 members, representing a team of worldwide experts in hepatology. They are from 52 countries, including Algeria (1), Argentina (6), Armenia (1), Australia (2), Austria (4), Bangladesh (2), Belgium (3), Botswana (2), Brazil (13), Bulgaria (2), Canada (3), Chile (1), China (97), Czech Republic (1), Denmark (2), Egypt (12), France (6), Germany (20), Greece (11), Hungary (5), India (15), Indonesia (3), Iran (4), Israel (1), Italy (54), Japan (35), Jordan (1), Malaysia (2), Mexico (3), Moldova (1), Netherlands (3), Nigeria (1), Pakistan (1), Philippines (2), Poland (1), Portugal (2), Qatar (1), Romania (6), Russia (2), Saudi Arabia (4), Singapore (1), South Korea (12), Spain (20), Sri Lanka (1), Sudan (1), Sweden (1), Switzerland (1), Thailand (4), Turkey (21), Ukraine (3), United Kingdom (18), and United States (55).

EDITORS-IN-CHIEF

Clara Balsano, *Rome*
Wan-Long Chuang, *Kaohsiung*

ASSOCIATE EDITOR

Thomas Bock, *Berlin*
Silvia Fargion, *Milan*
Ze-Guang Han, *Shanghai*
Lionel Hebbard, *Westmead*
Pietro Invernizzi, *Rozzano*
Valerio Nobili, *Rome*
Alessandro Vitale, *Padova*

GUEST EDITORIAL BOARD MEMBERS

King-Wah Chiu, *Kaohsiung*
Tai-An Chiang, *Tainan*
Chi-Tan Hu, *Hualien*
Sen-Yung Hsieh, *Taoyuan*
Wenya Huang, *Tainan*
Liang-Yi Hung, *Tainan*
Jih RU Hwu, *Hsinchu*
Jing-Yi Lee, *Taipei*
Mei-Hsuan Lee, *Taipei*
Chih-Wen Lin, *Kaohsiung*
Chun-Che Lin, *Taichung*
Wan-Yu Lin, *Taichung*
Tai-Long Pan, *Tao-Yuan*
Suh-Ching Yang, *Taipei*
Chun-Yan Yeung, *Taipei*

MEMBERS OF THE EDITORIAL BOARD



Algeria

Samir Rouabhia, *Batna*



Argentina

Fernando O Bessone, *Rosario*
Maria C Carrillo, *Rosario*
Melisa M Dirchwolf, *Buenos Aires*
Bernardo Frider, *Buenos Aires*
Jorge Quarleri, *Buenos Aires*
Adriana M Torres, *Rosario*



Armenia

Narina Sargsyants, *Yerevan*



Australia

Mark D Gorrell, *Sydney*



Austria

Harald Hofer, *Vienna*
Gustav Paumgartner, *Vienna*
Matthias Pinter, *Vienna*
Thomas Reiberger, *Vienna*



Bangladesh

Shahinul Alam, *Dhaka*
Mamun Al Mahtab, *Dhaka*



Belgium

Nicolas Lanthier, *Brussels*

Philip Meuleman, *Ghent*
Luisa Vonghia, *Antwerp*



Botswana

Francesca Cainelli, *Gaborone*
Sandro Vento, *Gaborone*



Brazil

Edson Abdala, *Sao Paulo*
Ilka FSF Boin, *Campinas*
Niels OS Camara, *Sao Paulo*
Ana Carolina FN Cardoso, *Rio de Janeiro*
Roberto J Carvalho-Filho, *Sao Paulo*
Julio CU Coelho, *Curitiba*
Flavio Henrique Ferreira Galvao, *São Paulo*
Janaina L Narciso-Schiavon, *Florianopolis*
Sílvia HC Sales-Peres, *Bauru*
Leonardo L Schiavon, *Florianópolis*
Luciana D Silva, *Belo Horizonte*
Vanessa Souza-Mello, *Rio de Janeiro*
Jaques Waisberg, *Santo André*



Bulgaria

Mariana P Penkova-Radicheva, *Stara Zagora*
Marieta Simonova, *Sofia*



Canada

Runjan Chetty, *Toronto*
Michele Molinari, *Halifax*
Giada Sebastiani, *Montreal*

**Chile**

Luis A Videla, *Santiago*

**China**

Guang-Wen Cao, *Shanghai*
 En-Qiang Chen, *Chengdu*
 Gong-Ying Chen, *Hangzhou*
 Jin-lian Chen, *Shanghai*
 Jun Chen, *Changsha*
 Alfred Cheng, *Hong Kong*
 Chun-Ping Cui, *Beijing*
 Shuang-Suo Dang, *Xi'an*
 Ming-Xing Ding, *Jinhua*
 Zhi-Jun Duang, *Dalian*
 He-Bin Fan, *Wuhan*
 Xiao-Ming Fan, *Shanghai*
 James Yan Yue Fung, *Hong Kong*
 Yi Gao, *Guangzhou*
 Zuo-Jiong Gong, *Wuhan*
 Zhi-Yong Guo, *Guangzhou*
 Shao-Liang Han, *Wenzhou*
 Tao Han, *Tianjin*
 Jin-Yang He, *Guangzhou*
 Ming-Liang He, *Hong Kong*
 Can-Hua Huang, *Chengdu*
 Bo Jin, *Beijing*
 Shan Jin, *Hohhot*
 Hui-Qing Jiang, *Shijiazhuang*
 Wan-Yee Joseph Lau, *Hong Kong*
 Guo-Lin Li, *Changsha*
 Jin-Jun Li, *Shanghai*
 Qiang Li, *Jinan*
 Sheng Li, *Jinan*
 Zong-Fang Li, *Xi'an*
 Xu Li, *Guangzhou*
 Xue-Song Liang, *Shanghai*
 En-Qi Liu, *Xi'an*
 Pei Liu, *Shenyang*
 Zhong-Hui Liu, *Changchun*
 Guang-Hua Luo, *Changzhou*
 Yi Lv, *Xi'an*
 Guang-Dong Pan, *Liuzhou*
 Wen-Sheng Pan, *Hangzhou*
 Jian-Min Qin, *Shanghai*
 Wai-Kay Seto, *Hong Kong*
 Hong Shen, *Changsha*
 Xiao Su, *Shanghai*
 Li-Ping Sun, *Beijing*
 Wei-Hao Sun, *Nanjing*
 Xue-Ying Sun, *Harbin*
 Hua Tang, *Tianjin*
 Ling Tian, *Shanghai*
 Eric Tse, *Hong Kong*
 Guo-Ying Wang, *Changzhou*
 Yue Wang, *Beijing*
 Shu-Qiang Wang, *Chengdu*
 Mary MY Wayne, *Hong Kong*
 Hong-Shan Wei, *Beijing*
 Danny Ka-Ho Wong, *Hong Kong*
 Grace Lai-Hung Wong, *Hong Kong*
 Bang-Fu Wu, *Dongguan*
 Xiong-Zhi Wu, *Tianjin*
 Chun-Fang Xu, *Suzhou*
 Rui-An Xu, *Quanzhou*
 Rui-Yun Xu, *Guangzhou*

Wei-Li Xu, *Shijiazhuang*
 Shi-Ying Xuan, *Qingdao*
 Ming-Xian Yan, *Jinan*
 Lv-Nan Yan, *Chengdu*
 Jin Yang, *Hangzhou*
 Ji-Hong Yao, *Dalian*
 Winnie Yeo, *Hong Kong*
 Zheng Zeng, *Beijing*
 Qi Zhang, *Hangzhou*
 Shi-Jun Zhang, *Guangzhou*
 Xiao-Lan Zhang, *Shijiazhuang*
 Xiao-Yong Zhang, *Guangzhou*
 Yong Zhang, *Xi'an*
 Hong-Chuan Zhao, *Hefei*
 Ming-Hua Zheng, *Wenzhou*
 Yu-Bao Zheng, *Guangzhou*
 Ren-Qian Zhong, *Shanghai*
 Fan Zhu, *Wuhan*
 Xiao Zhu, *Dongguan*

**Czech Republic**

Kamil Vyslouzil, *Olomouc*

**Denmark**

Henning Gronbaek, *Aarhus*
Christian Mortensen, *Hvidovre*

**Egypt**

Ihab T Abdel-Raheem, *Damanhour*
 NGB G Bader EL Din, *Cairo*
 Hatem Elalfy, *Mansoura*
 Mahmoud M El-Bendary, *Mansoura*
 Mona El SH El-Raziky, *Cairo*
 Mohammad El-Sayed, *Cairo*
 Yasser M Fouad, *Minia*
 Mohamed AA Metwally, *Benha*
 Hany Shehab, *Cairo*
 Mostafa M Sira, *Shebin El-koom*
 Ashraf Taye, *Minia*
 MA Ali Wahab, *Mansoura*

**France**

Laurent Alric, *Toulouse*
 Sophie Conchon, *Nantes*
 Daniel J Felmlee, *Strasbourg*
 Herve Lerat, *Creteil*
 Dominique Salmon, *Paris*
 Jean-Pierre Vartanian, *Paris*

**Germany**

Laura E Buitrago-Molina, *Hannover*
 Enrico N De Toni, *Munich*
 Oliver Ebert, *Muenchen*
 Rolf Gebhardt, *Leipzig*
 Janine V Hartl, *Regensburg*
 Sebastian Hinz, *Kiel*
 Benjamin Juntermanns, *Essen*
 Roland Kaufmann, *Jena*
 Viola Knop, *Frankfurt*

Veronika Lukacs-Kornek, *Homburg*
 Benjamin Maasoumy, *Hannover*
 Jochen Mattner, *Erlangen*
 Nadja M Meindl-Beinker, *Mannheim*
 Ulf P Neumann, *Aachen*
 Margarete Odenthal, *Cologne*
 Yoshiaki Sunami, *Munich*
 Christoph Roderburg, *Aachen*
 Frank Tacke, *Aachen*
 Yuchen Xia, *Munich*

**Greece**

Alex P Betrosian, *Athens*
 George N Dalekos, *Larissa*
 Ioanna K Delladetsima, *Athens*
 Nikolaos K Gatselis, *Larissa*
 Stavros Gourgiotis, *Athens*
 Christos G Savopoulos, *Thessaloniki*
 Tania Siahaniidou, *Athens*
 Emmanouil Sinakos, *Thessaloniki*
 Nikolaos G Symeonidi, *Thessaloniki*
 Konstantinos C Thomopoulos, *Larissa*
 Konstantinos Tziomalos, *Thessaloniki*

**Hungary**

Gabor Banhegyi, *Budapest*
 Peter L Lakatos, *Budapest*
 Maria Papp, *Debrecen*
 Ferenc Sipos, *Budapest*
 Zsolt J Tulassay, *Budapest*

**India**

Deepak N Amarapurkar, *Mumbai*
 Girish M Bhopale, *Pune*
 Sibnarayan Datta, *Tezpur*
 Nutan D Desai, *Mumbai*
 Sorabh Kapoor, *Mumbai*
 Jaswinder S Maras, *New Delhi*
 Nabeen C Nayak, *New Delhi*
 C Ganesh Pai, *Manipal*
 Amit Pal, *Chandigarh*
 K Rajeshwari, *New Delhi*
 Anup Ramachandran, *Vellore*
 D Nageshwar Reddy, *Hyderabad*
 Shivaram P Singh, *Cuttack*
 Ajith TA, *Thrissur*
 Balasubramaniyan Vairappan, *Pondicherry*

**Indonesia**

Pratika Yuhyi Hernanda, *Surabaya*
 Cosmas RA Lesmana, *Jakarta*
 Neneng Ratnasari, *Yogyakarta*

**Iran**

Seyed M Jazayeri, *Tehran*
 Sedigheh Kafi-Abad, *Tehran*
 Iradj Maleki, *Sari*
 Fakhreddin Naghibalhossaini, *Shiraz*

**Israel**Stephen DH Malnick, *Rehovot***Italy**

Francesco Angelico, *Rome*
 Alfonso W Avolio, *Rome*
 Francesco Bellanti, *Foggia*
 Marcello Bianchini, *Modena*
 Guglielmo Borgia, *Naples*
 Mauro Borzio, *Milano*
 Enrico Brunetti, *Pavia*
 Valeria Cento, *Roma*
 Beatrice Conti, *Rome*
 Francesco D'Amico, *Padova*
 Samuele De Minicis, *Fermo*
 Fabrizio De Ponti, *Bologna*
 Giovan Giuseppe Di Costanzo, *Napoli*
 Luca Fabris, *Padova*
 Giovanna Ferraioli, *Pavia*
 Matteo Garcovich, *Rome*
 Edoardo G Giannini, *Genova*
 Rossano Girometti, *Udine*
 Alessandro Granito, *Bologna*
 Alberto Grassi, *Rimini*
 Alessandro Grasso, *Savona*
 Francesca Guerrieri, *Rome*
 Quirino Lai, *Aquila*
 Andrea Lisotti, *Bologna*
 Marcello F Maida, *Palermo*
 Lucia Malaguarnera, *Catania*
 Andrea Mancuso, *Palermo*
 Luca Maroni, *Ancona*
 Francesco Marotta, *Milano*
 Pierluigi Marzuillo, *Naples*
 Sara Montagnese, *Padova*
 Giuseppe Nigri, *Rome*
 Claudia Piccoli, *Foggia*
 Camillo Porta, *Pavia*
 Chiara Raggi, *Rozzano (MI)*
 Maria Rendina, *Bari*
 Maria Ripoli, *San Giovanni Rotondo*
 Kryssia I Rodriguez-Castro, *Padua*
 Raffaella Romeo, *Milan*
 Amedeo Sciarra, *Milano*
 Antonio Solinas, *Sassari*
 Aurelio Sonzogni, *Bergamo*
 Giovanni Squadrito, *Messina*
 Salvatore Sutti, *Novara*
 Valentina Svicher, *Rome*
 Luca Toti, *Rome*
 Elvira Verduci, *Milan*
 Umberto Vespasiani-Gentilucci, *Rome*
 Maria A Zocco, *Rome*

**Japan**

Yasuhiro Asahina, *Tokyo*
 Nabil AS Eid, *Takatsuki*
 Kenichi Ikejima, *Tokyo*
 Shoji Ikuo, *Kobe*
 Yoshihiro Ikura, *Takatsuki*
 Shinichi Ikuta, *Nishinomiya*
 Kazuaki Inoue, *Yokohama*

Toshiya Kamiyama, *Sapporo*
 Takanobu Kato, *Tokyo*
 Saiho Ko, *Nara*
 Haruki Komatsu, *Sakura*
 Masanori Matsuda, *Chuo-city*
 Yasunobu Matsuda, *Niigata*
 Yoshifumi Nakayama, *Kitakyushu*
 Taichiro Nishikawa, *Kyoto*
 Satoshi Oeda, *Saga*
 Kenji Okumura, *Urayasu*
 Michitaka Ozaki, *Sapporo*
 Takahiro Sato, *Sapporo*
 Junichi Shindoh, *Tokyo*
 Ryo Sudo, *Yokohama*
 Atsushi Suetsugu, *Gifu*
 Haruhiko Sugimura, *Hamamatsu*
 Reiji Sugita, *Sendai*
 Koichi Takaguchi, *Takamatsu*
 Shinji Takai, *Takatsuki*
 Akinobu Takaki, *Okayama*
 Yasuhiro Tanaka, *Nagoya*
 Takuji Tanaka, *Gifu City*
 Atsunori Tsuchiya, *Niigata*
 Koichi Watashi, *Tokyo*
 Hiroshi Yagi, *Tokyo*
 Taro Yamashita, *Kanazawa*
 Shuhei Yoshida, *Chiba*
 Hitoshi Yoshiji, *Kashihara*

**Jordan**Kamal E Bani-Hani, *Zarqa***Malaysia**

Peng Soon Koh, *Kuala Lumpur*
 Yeong Yeh Lee, *Kota Bahru*

**Mexico**

Francisco J Bosques-Padilla, *Monterrey*
 María de F Higuera-de la Tijera, *Mexico City*
 José A Morales-Gonzalez, *México City*

**Moldova**Angela Peltec, *Chishinev***Netherlands**

Wybrich R Cnossen, *Nijmegen*
 Frank G Schaap, *Maastricht*
 Fareeba Sheedfar, *Groningen*

**Nigeria**CA Asabamaka Onyekwere, *Lagos***Pakistan**Bikha Ram Devarajani, *Jamshoro***Philippines**

Janus P Ong, *Pasig*
 JD Decena Sollano, *Manila*

**Poland**Jacek Zielinski, *Gdansk***Portugal**

Rui T Marinho, *Lisboa*
 Joao B Soares, *Braga*

**Qatar**Reem Al Olaby, *Doha***Romania**

Bogdan Dorobantu, *Bucharest*
 Liana Gheorghe, *Bucharest*
 George S Gherlan, *Bucharest*
 Romeo G Mihaila, *Sibiu*
 Bogdan Procopet, *Cluj-Napoca*
 Streba T Streba, *Craiova*

**Russia**

Anisa Gumerova, *Kazan*
 Pavel G Tarazov, *St.Petersburg*

**Saudi Arabia**

Abdulrahman A Aljumah, *Riyadh*
 Ihab MH Mahmoud, *Riyadh*
 Ibrahim Masoodi, *Riyadh*
 Mhoammad K Parvez, *Riyadh*

**Singapore**Ser Yee Lee, *Singapore***South Korea**

Young-Hwa Chung, *Seoul*
 Jeong Heo, *Busan*
 Dae-Won Jun, *Seoul*
 Bum-Joon Kim, *Seoul*
 Do Young Kim, *Seoul*
 Ji Won Kim, *Seoul*
 Moon Young Kim, *Wonu*
 Mi-Kyung Lee, *Suncheon*
 Kwan-Kyu Park, *Daegu*
 Young Nyun Park, *Seoul*
 Jae-Hong Ryoo, *Seoul*
 Jong Won Yun, *Kyungsan*

**Spain**Ivan G Marina, *Madrid*

Juan G Acevedo, *Barcelona*
 Javier Ampuero, *Sevilla*
 Jaime Arias, *Madrid*
 Andres Cardenas, *Barcelona*
 Agustin Castiella, *Mendaro*
 Israel Fernandez-Pineda, *Sevilla*
 Rocio Gallego-Duran, *Sevilla*
 Rita Garcia-Martinez, *Barcelona*
 José M González-Navajas, *Alicante*
 Juan C Laguna, *Barcelona*
 Elba Llop, *Madrid*
 Laura Ochoa-Callejero, *La Rioja*
 Albert Pares, *Barcelona*
 Sonia Ramos, *Madrid*
 Francisco Rodriguez-Frias, *Córdoba*
 Manuel L Rodriguez-Peralvarez, *Córdoba*
 Marta R Romero, *Salamanca*
 Carlos J Romero, *Madrid*
 Maria Trapero-Marugan, *Madrid*



Sri Lanka

Niranga M Devanarayana, *Ragama*



Sudan

Hatim MY Mudawi, *Khartoum*



Sweden

Evangelos Kalaitzakis, *Lund*



Switzerland

Christoph A Maurer, *Liestal*



Thailand

Taned Chitapanarux, *Chiang mai*
 Temduang Limpai boon, *Khon Kaen*
 Sith Phongkitkarun, *Bangkok*
 Yong Poovorawan, *Bangkok*



Turkey

Osman Abbasoglu, *Ankara*
 Mesut Akarsu, *Izmir*
 Umit Akyuz, *Istanbul*

Hakan Alagozlu, *Sivas*
 Yasemin H Balaban, *Istanbul*
 Bulent Baran, *Van*
 Mehmet Celikbilek, *Yozgat*
 Levent Doganay, *Istanbul*
 Fatih Eren, *Istanbul*
 Abdurrahman Kadayifci, *Gaziantep*
 Ahmet Karaman, *Kayseri*
 Muhsin Kaya, *Diyarbakir*
 Ozgur Kemik, *Van*
 Serdar Moralioglu, *Uskudar*
 A Melih Ozel, *Gebze - Kocaeli*
 Seren Ozenirler, *Ankara*
 Ali Sazci, *Kocaeli*
 Goktug Sirin, *Kocaeli*
 Mustafa Sunbul, *Samsun*
 Nazan Tuna, *Sakarya*
 Ozlem Yonem, *Sivas*



Ukraine

Rostyslav V Bubnov, *Kyiv*
 Nazarii K Kobyljak, *Kyiv*
 Igor N Skrypnyk, *Poltava*



United Kingdom

Safa Al-Shamma, *Bournemouth*
 Jayantha Arnold, *Southall*
 Marco Carbone, *Cambridge*
 Rajeev Desai, *Birmingham*
 Ashwin Dhanda, *Bristol*
 Matthew Hoare, *Cambridge*
 Stefan G Hubscher, *Birmingham*
 Nikolaos Karidis, *London*
 Lemonica J Koumbi, *London*
 Patricia Lalor, *Birmingham*
 Ji-Liang Li, *Oxford*
 Evaggelia Liaskou, *Birmingham*
 Rodrigo Liberal, *London*
 Wei-Yu Lu, *Edinburgh*
 Richie G Madden, *Truro*
 Christian P Selinger, *Leeds*
 Esther Una Cidon, *Bournemouth*
 Feng Wu, *Oxford*



United States

Naim Alkhouri, *Cleveland*

Robert A Anders, *Baltimore*
 Mohammed Sawkat Anwer, *North Grafton*
 Kalyan Ram Bhamidimarri, *Miami*
 Brian B Borg, *Jackson*
 Ronald W Busuttill, *Los Angeles*
 Andres F Carrion, *Miami*
 Saurabh Chatterjee, *Columbia*
 Disaya Chavalitdhamrong, *Gainesville*
 Mark J Czaja, *Bronx*
 Jonathan M Fenkel, *Philadelphia*
 Catherine Frenette, *La Jolla*
 Lorenzo Gallon, *Chicago*
 Kalpana Ghoshal, *Columbus*
 Hie-Won L Hann, *Philadelphia*
 Shuang-Teng He, *Kansas City*
 Wendong Huang, *Duarte*
 Rachel Hudacko, *Suffern*
 Lu-Yu Hwang, *Houston*
 Ijaz S Jamall, *Sacramento*
 Neil L Julie, *Bethesda*
 Hetal Karsan, *Atlanta*
 Ahmed O Kaseb, *Houston*
 Zeid Kayali, *Pasadena*
 Timothy R Koch, *Washington*
 Gursimran S Kochhar, *Cleveland*
 Steven J Kovacs, *East Hanover*
 Mary C Kuhns, *Abbott Park*
 Jiang Liu, *Silver Spring*
 Li Ma, *Stanford*
 Francisco Igor Macedo, *Southfield*
 Sandeep Mukherjee, *Omaha*
 Natalia A Osna, *Omaha*
 Jen-Jung Pan, *Houston*
 Christine Pocha, *Minneapolis*
 Yury Popov, *Boston*
 Davide Povero, *La Jolla*
 Phillip Ruiz, *Miami*
 Takao Sakai, *Cleveland*
 Nicola Santoro, *New Haven*
 Eva Schmelzer, *Pittsburgh*
 Zhongjie Shi, *Philadelphia*
 Nathan J Shores, *New Orleans*
 Siddharth Singh, *Rochester*
 Shailendra Singh, *Pittsburgh*
 Veysel Tahan, *Iowa City*
 Mehlika Toy, *Boston*
 Hani M Wadei, *Jacksonville*
 Gulam Waris, *North Chicago*
 Ruliang Xu, *New York*
 Jun Xu, *Los Angeles*
 Matthew M Yeh, *Seattle*
 Xuchen Zhang, *West Haven*
 Lixin Zhu, *Buffalo*
 Sasa Zivkovic, *Pittsburgh*

TOPIC HIGHLIGHT

- 461 Management issues in post living donor liver transplant biliary strictures

Wadhawan M, Kumar A

REVIEW

- 471 Hepatocellular carcinoma: Review of disease and tumor biomarkers

Kim JU, Shariff MIF, Crossey MME, Gomez-Romero M, Holmes E, Cox IJ, Fye HKS, Njie R, Taylor-Robinson SD

- 485 Host nucleotide polymorphism in hepatitis B virus-associated hepatocellular carcinoma

Mathew S, Abdel-Hafiz H, Raza A, Fatima K, Qadri I

ORIGINAL ARTICLE**Basic Study**

- 499 Metabolomics studies identify novel diagnostic and prognostic indicators in patients with alcoholic hepatitis

Ascha M, Wang Z, Ascha MS, Dweik R, Zein NN, Grove D, Brown JM, Marshall S, Lopez R, Hanouneh IA

ABOUT COVER

Editorial Board Member of *World Journal of Hepatology*, Young-Hwa Chung, MD, PhD, Professor, Department of Gastroenterology, University of Ulsan College of Medicine, Asan Medical Center, Seoul 138-736, South Korea

AIM AND SCOPE

World Journal of Hepatology (*World J Hepatol*, *WJH*, online ISSN 1948-5182, DOI: 10.4254), is a peer-reviewed open access academic journal that aims to guide clinical practice and improve diagnostic and therapeutic skills of clinicians.

WJH covers topics concerning arrhythmia, heart failure, vascular disease, stroke, hypertension, prevention and epidemiology, dyslipidemia and metabolic disorders, cardiac imaging, pediatrics, nursing, and health promotion. Priority publication will be given to articles concerning diagnosis and treatment of hepatology diseases. The following aspects are covered: Clinical diagnosis, laboratory diagnosis, differential diagnosis, imaging tests, pathological diagnosis, molecular biological diagnosis, immunological diagnosis, genetic diagnosis, functional diagnostics, and physical diagnosis; and comprehensive therapy, drug therapy, surgical therapy, interventional treatment, minimally invasive therapy, and robot-assisted therapy.

We encourage authors to submit their manuscripts to *WJH*. We will give priority to manuscripts that are supported by major national and international foundations and those that are of great basic and clinical significance.

INDEXING/ ABSTRACTING

World Journal of Hepatology is now indexed in PubMed, PubMed Central, and Scopus.

FLYLEAF

I-IV Editorial Board

EDITORS FOR THIS ISSUE

Responsible Assistant Editor: *Xiang Li*
Responsible Electronic Editor: *Su-Qing Liu*
Proofing Editor-in-Chief: *Lian-Sheng Ma*

Responsible Science Editor: *Fang-Fang Ji*
Proofing Editorial Office Director: *Xiu-Xia Song*

NAME OF JOURNAL
World Journal of Hepatology

ISSN
 ISSN 1948-5182 (online)

LAUNCH DATE
 October 31, 2009

FREQUENCY
 36 Issues/Year (8th, 18th, and 28th of each month)

EDITORS-IN-CHIEF
Clara Balsano, PhD, Professor, Departement of Biomedicine, Institute of Molecular Biology and Pathology, Rome 00161, Italy

Wan-Long Chuang, MD, PhD, Doctor, Professor, Hepatobiliary Division, Department of Internal Medicine, Kaohsiung Medical University Hospital, Kaohsiung Medical University, Kaohsiung 807, Taiwan

EDITORIAL OFFICE
 Jin-Lei Wang, Director

Xiu-Xia Song, Vice Director
World Journal of Hepatology
 Room 903, Building D, Ocean International Center,
 No. 62 Dongsihuan Zhonglu, Chaoyang District,
 Beijing 100025, China
 Telephone: +86-10-59080039
 Fax: +86-10-85381893
 E-mail: editorialoffice@wjnet.com
 Help Desk: <http://www.wjnet.com/esps/helpdesk.aspx>
<http://www.wjnet.com>

PUBLISHER
 Baishideng Publishing Group Inc
 8226 Regency Drive,
 Pleasanton, CA 94588, USA
 Telephone: +1-925-223-8242
 Fax: +1-925-223-8243
 E-mail: bpgoffice@wjnet.com
 Help Desk: <http://www.wjnet.com/esps/helpdesk.aspx>
<http://www.wjnet.com>

PUBLICATION DATE
 April 8, 2016

COPYRIGHT

© 2016 Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. Articles published by this Open Access journal are distributed under the terms of the Creative Commons Attribution Non-commercial License, which permits use, distribution, and reproduction in any medium, provided the original work is properly cited, the use is non commercial and is otherwise in compliance with the license.

SPECIAL STATEMENT

All articles published in journals owned by the Baishideng Publishing Group (BPG) represent the views and opinions of their authors, and not the views, opinions or policies of the BPG, except where otherwise explicitly indicated.

INSTRUCTIONS TO AUTHORS

Full instructions are available online at http://www.wjnet.com/bpg/g_info_20160116143427.htm

ONLINE SUBMISSION

<http://www.wjnet.com/esps/>

2016 Liver Transplantation: Global view

Management issues in post living donor liver transplant biliary strictures

Manav Wadhawan, Ajay Kumar

Manav Wadhawan, Ajay Kumar, Fortis Escorts Liver and Digestive Diseases Institute, Okhla, New Delhi 110025, India

Author contributions: Wadhawan M designed research, collected data, performed ERCP's, analyzed data, and wrote paper; Kumar A designed research, performed ERCP's and wrote paper.

Conflict-of-interest statement: There is no conflict of interest with anyone on the data published.

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article which was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

Correspondence to: Ajay Kumar, MD, DM, MAMS, FRCP (Glasgow), Chief and Executive Director, Fortis Escorts Liver and Digestive Diseases Institute, Okhla, New Delhi 110025, India. ajaykge@hotmail.com

Received: May 14, 2015

Peer-review started: May 15, 2015

First decision: September 8, 2015

Revised: March 12, 2016

Accepted: March 22, 2016

Article in press: March 23, 2016

Published online: April 8, 2016

Abstract

Biliary complications are common after living donor liver transplant (LDLT) although with advancements in surgical understanding and techniques, the incidence is decreasing. Biliary strictures are more common than leaks. Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP) is the first line modality of treatment of post

LDLT biliary strictures with a technical success rate of 75%-80%. Most of ERCP failures are successfully treated by percutaneous transhepatic biliary drainage (PTBD) and rendezvous technique. A minority of patients may require surgical correction. ERCP for these strictures is technically more challenging than routine as well post deceased donor strictures. Biliary strictures may increase the morbidity of a liver transplant recipient, but the mortality is similar to those with or without strictures. Post transplant strictures are short segment and soft, requiring only a few session of ERCP before complete dilatation. Long-term outcome of patients with biliary stricture is similar to those without stricture. With the introduction of new generation cholangioscopes, ERCP success rate may increase, obviating the need for PTBD and surgery in these patients.

Key words: Living donor liver transplant; Biliary complications; Biliary strictures; Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography; Percutaneous transhepatic biliary drainage

© **The Author(s) 2016.** Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

Core tip: Biliary complications are the Achilles heel of liver transplantation and are more common in live related liver transplant than cadaver liver transplant. Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography along with percutaneous transhepatic biliary drainage is successful in managing more than 90% of biliary complications after liver transplant. Although strictures increase morbidity after liver transplant, the mortality rates are not influenced by biliary strictures. This review provides diagnostic approach and management algorithm of these biliary structures in the setting of right lobe liver transplant.

Wadhawan M, Kumar A. Management issues in post living donor liver transplant biliary strictures. *World J Hepatol* 2016;

INTRODUCTION

Liver transplantation has become a well-established treatment for end stage liver disease^[1]. Living donor liver transplant (LDLT) is still the predominant form for transplantation in eastern part of the world including India. Biliary leaks and strictures are still recognized as the most common complications after LDLT. Biliary complications after orthotopic liver transplantation (OLT) are evaluated and treated by endoscopy; only a few require percutaneous interventions. Surgical intervention is necessary only in treatment failures as a backup option^[2]. Non-anastomotic stricture (NAS) are uncommon and difficult to treat with endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP)/percutaneous transhepatic biliary drainage (PTBD). NAS's often require re-transplant as the only effective treatment option. This review will focus on the diagnosis and management of anastomotic biliary strictures (ABS) after LDLT.

MAGNITUDE OF THE PROBLEM AND CONTRIBUTING FACTORS

Incidence of biliary complications after liver transplantation has been variably reported between 5%-40% (Table 1). The incidence is higher after LDLT compared to deceased donor liver transplant (DDLTL)^[3]. Over last 3 decades the reported incidence of bile leaks as well strictures is decreasing (Table 1)^[4-15]. This can be ascribed to better understanding of the technical causes leading to biliary complications.

Although the cause of biliary complications is mainly technical, various factors have been implicated in the development of these complications. Overview of the possible contributory factors and role of each has been listed in Table 2^[12,14-22].

In LDLT the anastomosis is made between right anterior and posterior ducts of the donor with the common hepatic duct of the recipient. The various types of anastomoses are shown in Figure 1. There could be one anastomosis if common trunk of right hepatic duct is available (Figure 2) or there could be two or more anastomoses (Figure 3). Usually, in case of double duct anastomosis, native right anterior and right posterior are used to anastomose to donor ducts. If the two ducts are close together, sometimes ductoplasty with single recipient duct is done (Figure 4). In rare circumstances, surgeons have used cystic duct for anastomosis to one of the ducts of the donor. In our own experience, the use of cystic duct for anastomosis leads to stricture formation in almost all cases (unpublished data). Once the stricture develops in cystic duct anastomosis, it is technically almost impossible to handle with endoscopy

Table 1 Evolution of post living donor liver transplant biliary complications with the changing time

Ref.	Year	Country	n	Follow-up (mo)	Leaks	Strictures
Sugawara <i>et al</i> ^[4]	2003	Japan	92	45	20.6%	9.7%
Gondolesi <i>et al</i> ^[5]	2004	United States	96	24.2	21.9%	22.9%
Lee <i>et al</i> ^[6]	2004	South Korea	31	10.5	6.5%	12.9%
Liu <i>et al</i> ^[7]	2004	China	41	13.3	7.3%	24.3%
Soejima <i>et al</i> ^[8]	2006	Japan	182	21	11.5%	25.3%
Shah <i>et al</i> ^[9]	2007	Canada	128	23	14.8%	17.1%
Mita <i>et al</i> ^[10]	2008	Japan	231			9.5%
Marubashi <i>et al</i> ^[11]	2009	Japan	83	32.4	1.2%	7.2%
Kim <i>et al</i> ^[12]	2010	South Korea	22	51.3	0%	9.1%
Wadhawan <i>et al</i> ^[14]	2013	India	65	28	8.8%	10.3%
Mizuno <i>et al</i> ^[13]	2014	Japan	108	58.4	5.6%	13.9%
Vij <i>et al</i> ^[15]	2015	India	127	9.32	0.7%	0%

(Figures 5 and 6). At our center, we have abandoned using cystic duct of the recipient for ductal anastomosis.

DIAGNOSIS

Biliary complications related to anastomosis could be leaks or strictures. The diagnosis of biliary complications is made on the basis of clinical symptoms (jaundice, itching, bilious drainage, and cholangitis), deranged liver function tests (LFT), and/or radiologic imaging. Imaging plays a very important role in diagnosis as well management of biliary problems. Ultrasonography (USG), magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography (MRCP), hepatobiliary scintigraphy (HBS) as well as computerized tomogram (CT) have an important role in diagnosis and management of biliary problems.

The timeline for biliary complications after transplant is shown in Figure 7^[23].

Most bile leaks would present early after transplant (within first few weeks), almost all would manifest in 3 mo^[23]. Leaks presenting early after transplants are usually diagnosed clinically by the presence of bile in the drains. Sometimes, even early bile leaks may be tricky to diagnose as many patients produce large amount of peritoneal fluid for a few days after transplant, thus diluting the bile. On the other hand, late leaks may present after drain removal with pain abdomen and fever with or without jaundice and septicemia. Role of static imaging (USG, CT, MRCP) in diagnosis of leaks is mainly to diagnose collections. However, HBS may be useful to diagnose subclinical leaks (cut surface leaks after LDLT, minor leaks from anastomotic site not apparent on drain)^[24]. Minor bile leaks may have minimal derangement of LFT's, any fever with pain abdomen should raise a suspicion of bile leak. Any undiagnosed sepsis in post-operative setting, should raise the suspicion of bile leak and all efforts should be made to diagnose it.

Biliary strictures usually present later than leaks but within first year after transplant^[23]. The most common

Table 2 Overview of factors contributing to biliary complications

Ref.	Year	Factor	Inference
Dalgic <i>et al</i> ^[16]	2005	Corner sparing sutures	Decreased incidence of complications
Castaldo <i>et al</i> ^[17]	2007	Continuous <i>vs</i> interrupted sutures	No difference in two techniques
Soejima <i>et al</i> ^[18]	2008	Hilar dissection to preserve blood supply	Decreased incidence of complications
Lin <i>et al</i> ^[19]	2009	Microsurgical biliary reconstruction	Decreased incidence of complications
Kim <i>et al</i> ^[12]	2010	Telescopic reconstruction of bile duct	Decreased incidence of complications
Chok <i>et al</i> ^[20]	2011	CIT and acute cellular rejection	Higher biliary complications with increased CIT Acute cellular rejection predicted biliary strictures
Horster <i>et al</i> ^[21]	2013	HCV infection as etiology	Higher incidence of biliary complications in patients with HCV infection and higher viral load
Wadhawan <i>et al</i> ^[14]	2013	Type of anastomosis	Higher incidence of biliary complications in double duct and cystic duct anastomosis
Mathur <i>et al</i> ^[22]	2015	Internal biliary stenting	No difference in complications with or without stenting
Vij <i>et al</i> ^[15]	2015	Corner sparing sutures Bile duct mucosal eversion	Decreased incidence of biliary complications

CIT: Cold ischemia time; HCV: Hepatitis C virus.

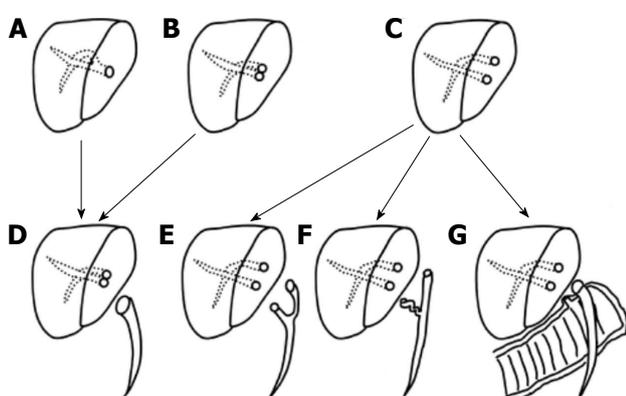


Figure 1 Types of biliary anastomoses and corresponding biliary reconstructions^[54]. A: Single duct anastomosis; B: Double duct - minimum distance between two donor ducts, requires ductoplasty with recipient CBD; C: Double duct - two donor duct are far away, requires two separate duct anastomosis or a hepaticojejunostomy; D: Single duct to duct reconstruction; E: Double duct to duct reconstruction using right and left hepatic ducts; F: Double duct to duct reconstruction using cystic and CHD; G: Mixed type using duct to duct and hepaticojejunostomy. CHD: Common hepatic duct; CBD: Common bile duct.

presenting symptoms of stricture is itching with or without jaundice. LFT reveal a cholestatic pattern; bilirubin rise may be late in the course after LDLT. Less commonly, cholangitis may be the presentation of a biliary stricture. The first investigation in such cases is ultrasound of the abdomen. The presence of ductal dilatation has a high positive predictive value for the diagnosis of a stricture^[25]. However, ductal dilatation is not prominent in many cases after LDLT. Absence of ductal dilatation has been previously reported to be an unreliable indicator of adequate biliary drainage^[26]. It has been shown that donor bile ducts do not respond to the distal obstruction by same extent of dilatation as the non transplant liver^[27]. MRCP has a sensitivity and specificity of 85%-90% in diagnosing biliary strictures after transplant^[28,29]. The phenomenon of limited dilatation of donor ducts further underestimates the diagnosis of strictures on MRCP imaging. Specific criteria have

been proposed for diagnosis on MRCP imaging^[30]. The variables that need to be studied in MRCP include type of anastomosis, length of stricture, length of common stump proximal to the anastomosis and differential diameters of recipient and donor ducts, *etc.* These help in the diagnosis as well as planning of endoscopic treatment.

Acute cellular rejection is an important differential when we have graft dysfunction. In fact rejection has been shown to be associated with stricture^[21]. In our own experience, in the presence of ductal dilatation patients should be first taken for biliary decompression and if graft dysfunction persists, they should be treated for rejection. In the absence of dilatation, a liver biopsy may help in diagnosing the predominant cause of graft dysfunction.

HBS has been used in diagnosing the biliary obstruction with variable results^[31,32]. It has a high positive predictive value but low sensitivity and specificity. Hence it is not widely used in the diagnosis of strictures.

Despite the fact that diagnostic ERCP is on its way out, it still remains an important modality to diagnose and confirm suspected biliary strictures after transplant. Sometimes in doubtful cases, a direct cholangiography [ERCP, percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography (PTC)] is required for the diagnosis. Thus direct cholangiography is the gold standard not only in establishing the diagnosis but also in allowing therapeutic intervention in the same setting. ERCP being less invasive with lower complication rates, is the modality of choice and is preferred over PTC^[2,14].

MANAGEMENT

Biliary strictures can be managed by either endoscopic access (ERCP) or by percutaneous access (PTBD). All over the world, ERCP is the treatment of choice for management of biliary strictures after LDLT and is preferred over PTBD. Only one trial has compared the two modalities head to head^[33]. The results of this study showed similar success and complication rates for

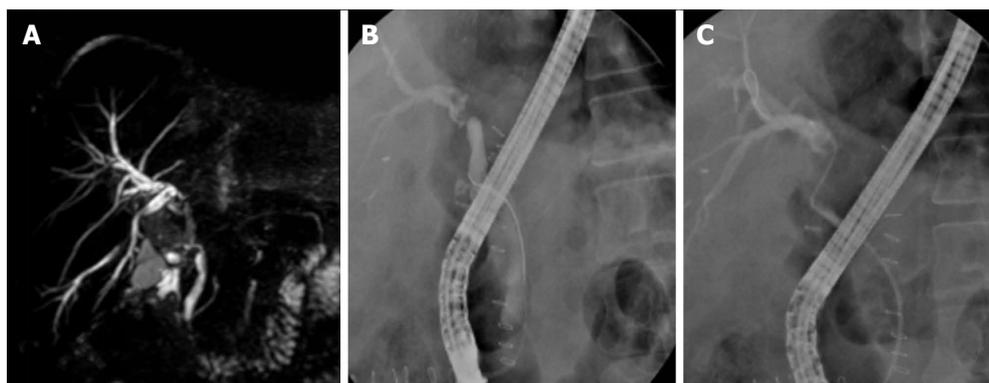


Figure 2 Anastomotic stricture - single duct anastomosis. A: Magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography shows stricture at the anastomotic site of a single duct anastomosis; B: Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP) in the same patient shows the stricture; C: ERCP in same patient shows guide wire negotiated across the stricture.

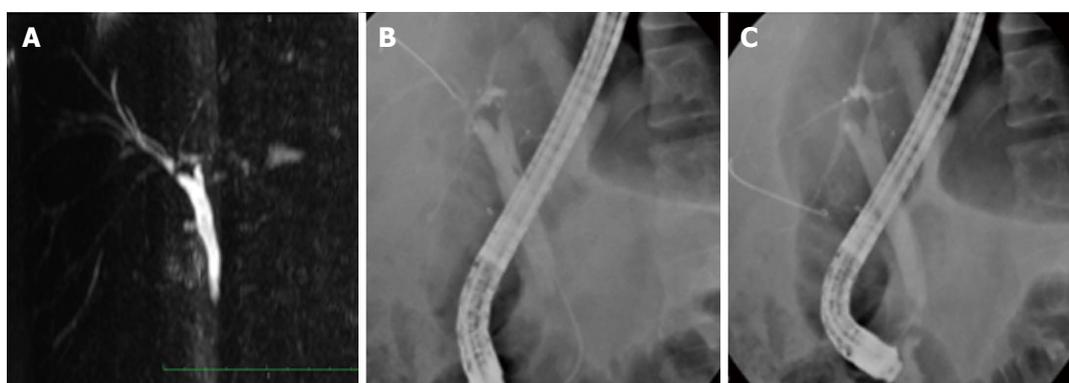


Figure 3 Anastomotic stricture - double duct anastomosis. A: Magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography image shows stricture across both RASD as well as RPSD ductal anastomosis; B: Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP) image shows guide wire negotiated across RPSD in this patient; C: ERCP image shows guidewire negotiated across RASD in this patient.

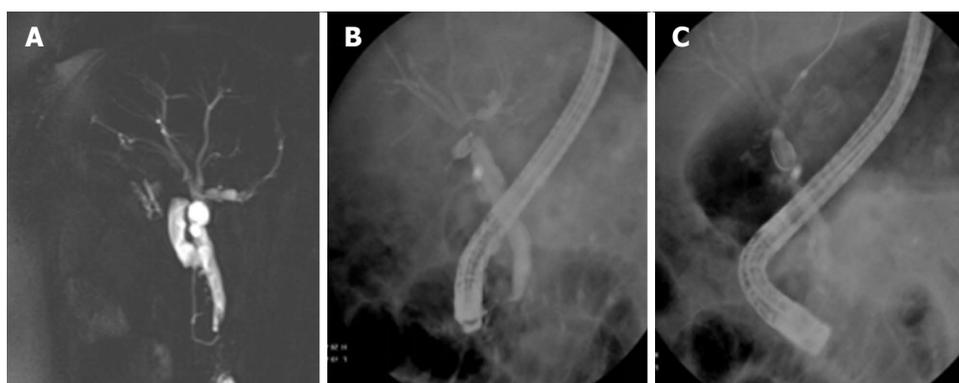


Figure 4 Anastomotic stricture - ductoplasty. A: Magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography image of a ductoplasty of RASD and RPSD to common hepatic duct; B: Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP) image shows stricture at ductoplasty site; C: ERCP image shows guide wire across one ductal system.

both approach. However, the number of interventions required was higher in the percutaneous arm. Despite sparse comparative data, ERCP is the preferred approach with PTBD being reserved for rescue in cases of failed ERCP/stenting. PTBD is considered more invasive, with a higher incidence of complications like hemorrhage, bile leak from entry site and need to keep an external stent that is liable to be displaced inadvertently.

Definitions of stricture and endoscopic outcomes

Classical definition of anastomotic biliary stricture on cholangiography is a dominant narrowing at the anastomotic site without effective drainage of the contrast material^[34]. However, the diagnosis of stricture is nowadays made on MR cholangiography rather than direct cholangiography. The parameters to be studied on MRCP examination include the presence and location of

Table 3 Definitions

Term	Definition
Anastomotic biliary stricture	ERCP/PTC - Dominant narrowing at the anastomotic site without effective drainage of the contrast material MRCP - More than 50% reduction in anastomotic diameter compared to intrahepatic duct
Successful initial endoscopic outcome	Stricture negotiated with stent with continuous improvement in liver functions
Successful long-term endoscopic outcome	Persistent patency of the anastomotic site on cholangiography after stent removal (anastomotic site > 80% of intrahepatic ductal diameter)
Initial endoscopic treatment failure	Inability to negotiate the stricture on ERCP
Endoscopic treatment failure	Persistence of the stricture after 12 mo of therapy
Persistent ABS	Visible stricture on cholangiography after stent removal, measuring less than 80% of the diameter of the intrahepatic duct or hindering effective drainage of contrast medium
Recurrence of stricture	Biochemical derangement with ERCP documented recurrence of stricture after initial success

ERCP: Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography; PTC: Percutaneous transhepatic cholangiography; ABS: Anastomotic biliary strictures; MRCP: Magnetic resonance cholangiopancreatography.



Figure 5 Anastomotic stricture - cystic duct anastomosis (endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography failed, patient underwent percutaneous transhepatic biliary drainage).

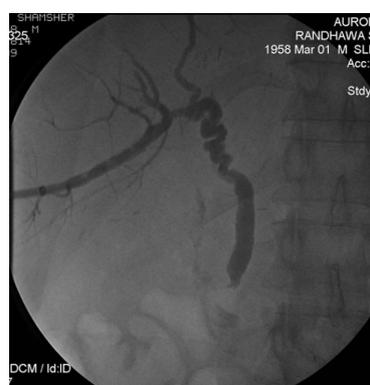


Figure 6 Cystic duct anastomosis after dilatation. This patient developed stricture again and underwent a hepaticojejunostomy.

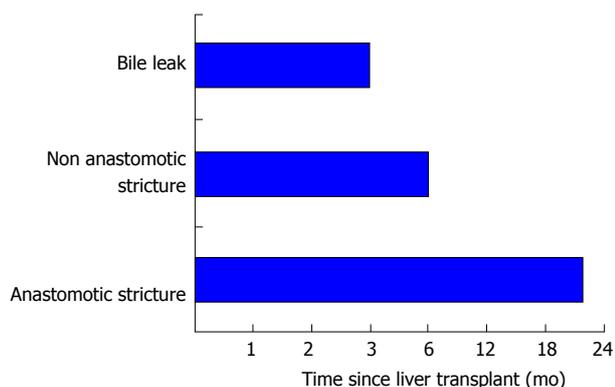


Figure 7 Timeline of biliary complications after transplant.

any strictures, upstream duct dilatation, the diameter of the ducts proximal to the anastomotic site (donor duct), distal to the anastomotic site (recipient duct) (Table 3).

ABS is diagnosed when the diameter of the anastomosis is less than 50% of the proximal (donor) bile duct^[35]. If ABS is diagnosed, the length and diameter of the stricture is recorded. Also to be noted is the size discrepancy as well as angulation between donor and recipient ducts^[34]. The percent stenosis is calculated as the difference between the donor duct diameter and the stricture diameter, divided by the donor duct

diameter. In case of multiple duct anastomoses, details of each anastomosis have to be recorded as it has implications on number of stents to be placed. Also in case of a single duct anastomosis, the possibility of stricture extending intrahepatic is to be considered (this can convert a single duct anastomosis similar to double duct thus mandating more than one stent). Although more than 50% change in diameter of anastomosis to intrahepatic (donor duct) is taken as suggestive of stricture, this has not been validated in any of the trials. There are no studies comparing the relative diameters in asymptomatic individuals compared to those with biochemical derangements.

Successful initial endoscopic outcome is defined as the continuous improvement in LFT. Successful long-term endoscopic outcome refers to persistent patency of the anastomotic site on cholangiography after stent removal. The biliary anastomosis is considered patent on cholangiography when the narrowest diameter at the anastomosis is greater than 80% of the upstream intrahepatic (donor) duct diameter, and spontaneous emptying of contrast medium is seen on fluoroscopy^[2]. Initial endoscopic treatment failure is defined as inability to negotiate the stricture on ERCP^[14]. Endoscopic treatment failure is defined as persistence of the stricture after 12 mo of therapy. A persistent ABS is defined as a visible stricture on cholangiography after stent

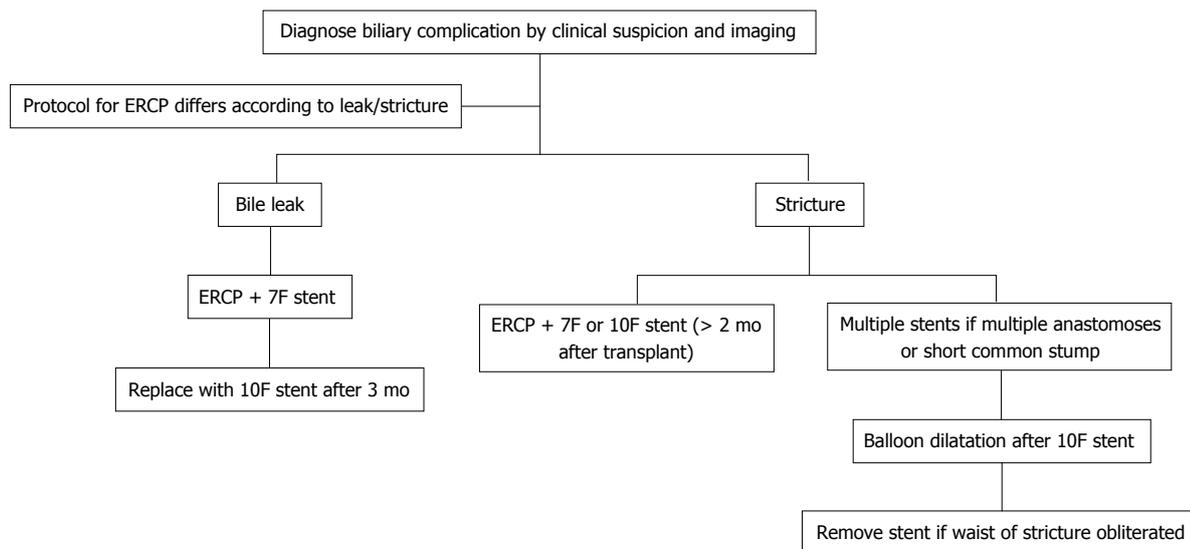


Figure 8 Protocol for endoscopic intervention (please see text also). ERCP: Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography.

removal, measuring less than 80% of the diameter of the intrahepatic duct or hindering effective drainage of contrast medium. Recurrence of stricture is defined as biochemical derangement with ERCP documented recurrence of stricture after initial success.

Timing of intervention

There is no data available on the timing of intervention after development of biliary stricture. There is a fear of disrupting the anastomosis if ERCP is done early (first few weeks). However, there is no published data to substantiate that fear. In our own center, we tend to delay ERCP for at least 3 wk. Also we feel that early biliary leaks may merit surgery than ERCP.

The success rate also depends on the time gap between the transplant to the presentation of biliary stricture. We have found that strictures that present early have a higher rate of successful outcome after ERCP. This is probably explained by the fact that early strictures are often soft involving short segment and hence are easily negotiable on ERCP. Those presenting late (generally in such cases there is a lag period between onset of symptoms and time of presentation) often have very tight strictures, making the negotiation of stricture difficult. The rate of salvage PTBD as well requirement of surgical intervention is higher in these cases.

Protocol of endoscopic intervention

The intervention protocols vary between institutions. Most centers would only stent the stricture after initial sphincterotomy at the first ERCP. Balloon dilatation is usually done in subsequent ERCP's. But there are institutions where balloon dilatation is carried out at the first ERCP itself^[36]. Usually after the initial ERCP, stents are replaced every 3 mo with larger stents. Stents placed for longer time are more likely to get blocked predisposing to cholangitis^[37-39]. Use of multiple

stents has shown better long-term success than single stents^[40,41].

There are 4 published trials comparing stenting alone vs stenting and balloon dilatation. Three of these are in post DDLT biliary strictures and only one was in LDLT patients^[42]. This trial showed better long-term outcomes with a combination of both strategies compared to either alone.

The protocol we follow at our center is described as follows (Figure 8)^[14]. The initial stenting is done with 7F/10F plastic stent depending on the timing of presentation after transplant. We use 7F stents initially for those with biliary leak in addition to stricture, and in those presenting very early after transplant (within 2 mo). Patients presenting after 2 mo of transplant usually undergo either a 10F stent (single duct anastomosis) or two 7F stents (double duct anastomosis). We always place stents across all anastomoses even if only one has a stricture as we feel stenting only one duct may block the other biliary system leading to cholangitis. We use the same strategy of stenting both anterior and posterior duct in a single duct anastomosis if the common duct of donor is small. We do not use balloon dilatation in first ERCP for the fear of anastomotic disruption. The stents are usually exchanged after 3 mo. We perform balloon dilatation with 6 mm or 10 mm biliary dilatation balloon (depending on the size of intrahepatic ducts) during second ERCP. The stents are removed if the waist of stricture is completely obliterated. Each patient requires about 2-3 stent exchanges over 6-12 mo. This is quite less than what is seen in other cases of benign biliary strictures (Iatrogenic post cholecystectomy and strictures associated with chronic pancreatitis). This could be due to the fact that these patients are on immunosuppression and thus do not have significant fibrosis.

The success rate of ERCP in post LDLT biliary strictures has been reported between 60%-75%^[9,14,41-45].



Figure 9 Balloon dilatation of biliary stricture. A: Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography (ERCP) images show stricture at the anastomotic site; B: ERCP image showing balloon dilatation of the stricture; C: Successful obliteration of the waist of stricture after balloon dilatation.

This is lower than reported success rate for post DDLT strictures (80%-90%)^[3]. The reasons for lower success in LDLT strictures are multiple and will be discussed in detail in technical challenges section.

There are reports of use of covered self-expandable metal stents (SEMS) in treatment of biliary leaks and strictures after transplant. However, most of the data is in post DDLT strictures^[46,47]. The smaller size of donor liver ducts as well as very short common duct stump and discrepancy between recipient and donor duct size make it unsuitable for use in LDLT strictures. Moreover, using a fully covered stent in LDLT strictures will compromise the patency of the contralateral duct. We do not use SEMS in post LDLT strictures.

Technical challenges

The ERCP procedure is much more challenging in post LDLT compared to DDLT recipient. The anastomosis is much higher and peripheral making the access difficult^[44]. There is also a size discrepancy between donor and recipient ducts adding to the difficulty. The role of ischemia element at the anastomotic site often leads to the stricture extending intrahepatic, hence often converting single duct anastomosis akin to double duct anastomosis (separation of anterior and posterior segments of the donor liver)^[48]. The hypertrophy of the partial liver in LDLT often creates a sharp angulation between donor and recipient ducts. This angulation when complicated by a stricture often leads to a very difficult situation less amenable to successful endoscopic treatment^[49]. Kyoto group has described a similar anomaly as crane neck deformity, in which the biliary anastomosis is located at a point that is far below the highest portion of the recipient duct^[43]. This is particularly difficult to negotiate with ERCP, but salvage PTBD is often successful in such cases.

A peculiar problem arises when strictures are associated with leaks also. In this scenario, the guide wire repeatedly slips preferentially into the leak area without negotiating the stricture (path of least resistance). In such cases also, ERCP is often unsuccessful and PTBD is required.

Newer techniques like cholangioscopy (spyglass)

have been described in LDLT for traversing difficult strictures^[50,51]. However in our limited experience of three cases, we did not find it of any additional benefit. We found that limited visibility and steering ability of the currently available devices is the major problem hindering the usefulness. With the improving technology and introduction of better cholangioscopes, this may help in negotiating difficult strictures.

Another novel technique using magnets to traverse difficult biliary strictures after LDLT has been described^[52,53]. This was initially described in LDLT from Korea by Jang *et al.*^[52]. Subsequently, a through the scope magnet has been used by Turkey group with very good results. A similar technique with use of EUS-ERCP interface has also been successfully used to repair biliary anastomosis after LDLT^[54]. Ersoz *et al.*^[55] described a novel technique using standard balloon to negotiate S shaped difficult strictures. With further refinement of these technique, it may help prevent surgery in difficult to negotiate biliary strictures after LDLT.

Long-term outcomes

Long-term data after removal of stents is sparse. The only published paper which discusses long-term outcome, reported a stent free status in 42.5% of patients at a median follow-up of 33 mo^[38]. In our own experience, 90% of the patients after balloon dilatation are free of stents at a median of 1 year after initial ERCP (Figure 9). The recurrence rate after stent removal is around 20% at a median follow-up of 30 mo after last balloon dilatation (unpublished data). Most patients who have recurrence of stricture after balloon dilatation are successfully treated by repeat ERCP only^[33].

Failure of endoscopic treatment

The failure rate of endoscopic management in LDLT strictures varies from 25%-40% in various studies. The reasons for higher failure rate compared to DDLT have been discussed in technical considerations section. Patients who fail ERCP are usually successfully managed by PTBD. We at our center always do a rendezvous ERC procedure after a successful PTBD (Figure 10)^[14]. Stenting *via* PTC route has been described but is not

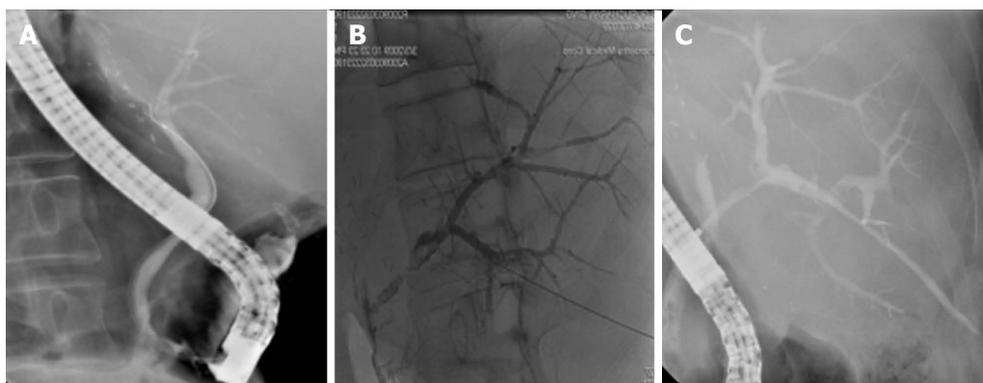


Figure 10 Rendezvous procedure. A: Endoscopic retrograde cholangiopancreatography opacified only RASD; B: RPSD accessed via percutaneous transhepatic biliary drainage; C: Rendezvous procedure being performed.

widely practiced as it entails dilatation of liver tract of PTBD^[33]. In our series the technical success rate of ERCP was 75%, majority of the failures were managed by PTBD (combined success rate of 91%). However, in small number of patients, where both ERCP and PTBD fail (about 9%), surgical intervention in the form of hepaticojejunostomy is required^[14].

Complications

Complication rates after ERCP have been variably reported between 10%–24%^[14,32,39–44]. Due to altered duodenal anatomy (upper abdominal surgery), the approach to the papilla becomes difficult as after any other upper abdominal surgery. The incidence of complications including pancreatitis rates are similar as in non-transplant ERCP's. We have seen proximal migration of plastic stents in significant number of patients. Removal of these becomes quite difficult. To avoid that, we have started using single pigtail stents.

Biliary complications and graft survival

Most of the biliary strictures are now managed successfully with non-surgical approach (ERCP or PTBD). The success rate of these interventions is very high with minimum morbidity and almost no mortality. At least two trials have analyzed the effect of biliary complications on graft survival in LDLT^[14,37]. Both concluded that there is no effect of biliary complications on patient or graft survival. However, both these trials had analyzed strictures in relation to mortality. We believe that if the data on bile leaks is analyzed separately, the results may be different as bile leaks predispose to sepsis and graft dysfunction early after liver transplant.

Future directions

Biliary strictures are the commonest complication of liver transplant both OLT and LDLT. Despite that there is no consensus on numerous management issues in it. We need more evidence to show what is the best protocol, *i.e.*, only balloon or balloon dilatation plus stent, how many stents, for how long. Natural history of treated biliary strictures needs to be further studied. Newer

devices to facilitate difficult stricture cannulation during endoscopy need to be developed. Digital spyglass may be one such modality. Any bad/favorable prognostic signs for endoscopic treatment need to be defined. Above all more effort is required to refine the surgical techniques to avoid these strictures.

CONCLUSION

Biliary complications are common after LDLT, strictures seen more commonly than leaks. With refining surgical skills and better understanding of factors predisposing to biliary strictures, the incidence of biliary complications is decreasing. ERCP is the first line modality of treatment of post LDLT biliary strictures with a technical success rate of 75%–80%. Most of ERCP failures are successfully handled by PTBD. A minority of patients may require surgical correction. ERCP for post LDLT strictures is technically more challenging than routine ERCP's as well post DDLT strictures ERCP's. With the introduction of new generation cholangioscopes, ERCP success rate may increase, obviating the need for PTBD and surgery in the management.

REFERENCES

- 1 **Busuttil RW**, Farmer DG, Yersiz H, Hiatt JR, McDiarmid SV, Goldstein LI, Saab S, Han S, Durazo F, Weaver M, Cao C, Chen T, Lipshutz GS, Holt C, Gordon S, Gornbein J, Amersi F, Ghobrial RM. Analysis of long-term outcomes of 3200 liver transplantations over two decades: a single-center experience. *Ann Surg* 2005; **241**: 905-916; discussion 916-918 [PMID: 15912040 DOI: 10.1097/01.sla.0000164077.77912.98]
- 2 **Nacif LS**, Bernardo WM, Bernardo L, Andraus W, Torres L, Chaib E, D'Albuquerque LC, Maluf-Filho F. Endoscopic treatment of post-liver transplantation anastomotic biliary stricture: systematic review and meta-analysis. *Arq Gastroenterol* 2004; **51**: 240-249 [PMID: 25296086 DOI: 10.1590/S0004-28032014000300014]
- 3 **Sharma S**, Gurakar A, Jabbour N. Biliary strictures following liver transplantation: past, present and preventive strategies. *Liver Transpl* 2008; **14**: 759-769 [PMID: 18508368 DOI: 10.1002/lt.21509]
- 4 **Sugawara Y**, Sano K, Kaneko J, Akamatsu N, Kishi Y, Kokudo N, Makuuchi M. Duct-to-duct biliary reconstruction for living donor liver transplantation: experience of 92 cases. *Transplant Proc*

- 2003; **35**: 2981-2982 [PMID: 14697955 DOI: 10.1016/j.transproceed.2003.10.046]
- 5 **Gondolesi GE**, Varotti G, Florman SS, Muñoz L, Fishbein TM, Emre SH, Schwartz ME, Miller C. Biliary complications in 96 consecutive right lobe living donor transplant recipients. *Transplantation* 2004; **77**: 1842-1848 [PMID: 15223901 DOI: 10.1097/01.TP.0000123077.78702.0C]
 - 6 **Lee KW**, Joh JW, Kim SJ, Choi SH, Heo JS, Lee HH, Park JW, Lee SK. High hilar dissection: new technique to reduce biliary complication in living donor liver transplantation. *Liver Transpl* 2004; **10**: 1158-1162 [PMID: 15350008 DOI: 10.1002/lt.20230]
 - 7 **Liu CL**, Lo CM, Chan SC, Fan ST. Safety of duct-to-duct biliary reconstruction in right-lobe live-donor liver transplantation without biliary drainage. *Transplantation* 2004; **77**: 726-732 [PMID: 15021836 DOI: 10.1097/01.TP.0000116604.89083.2F]
 - 8 **Soejima Y**, Taketomi A, Yoshizumi T, Uchiyama H, Harada N, Ijichi H, Yonemura Y, Ikeda T, Shimada M, Maehara Y. Biliary strictures in living donor liver transplantation: incidence, management, and technical evolution. *Liver Transpl* 2006; **12**: 979-986 [PMID: 16721777 DOI: 10.1002/lt.20740]
 - 9 **Shah SA**, Grant DR, McGilvray ID, Greig PD, Selzner M, Lilly LB, Girgrah N, Levy GA, Cattral MS. Biliary strictures in 130 consecutive right lobe living donor liver transplant recipients: results of a Western center. *Am J Transplant* 2007; **7**: 161-167 [PMID: 17227565 DOI: 10.1111/j.1600-6143.2006.01601.x]
 - 10 **Mita A**, Hashikura Y, Masuda Y, Ohno Y, Urata K, Nakazawa Y, Ikegami T, Terada M, Yamamoto H, Miyagawa S. Nonsurgical policy for treatment of bilioenteric anastomotic stricture after living donor liver transplantation. *Transpl Int* 2008; **21**: 320-327 [PMID: 18069923 DOI: 10.1111/j.1432-2277.2007.00609.x]
 - 11 **Marubashi S**, Dono K, Nagano H, Kobayashi S, Takeda Y, Umeshita K, Monden M, Doki Y, Mori M. Biliary reconstruction in living donor liver transplantation: technical invention and risk factor analysis for anastomotic stricture. *Transplantation* 2009; **88**: 1123-1130 [PMID: 19898209 DOI: 10.1097/TP.0b013e3181ba184a]
 - 12 **Kim SH**, Lee KW, Kim YK, Cho SY, Han SS, Park SJ. Tailored telescopic reconstruction of the bile duct in living donor liver transplantation. *Liver Transpl* 2010; **16**: 1069-1074 [PMID: 20818745 DOI: 10.1002/lt.22116]
 - 13 **Mizuno S**, Inoue H, Tanemura A, Murata Y, Kuriyama N, Azumi Y, Kishiwada M, Usui M, Sakurai H, Tabata M, Yamada R, Yamamoto N, Sugimoto K, Shiraki K, Takei Y, Isaji S. Biliary complications in 108 consecutive recipients with duct-to-duct biliary reconstruction in living-donor liver transplantation. *Transplant Proc* 2014; **46**: 850-855 [PMID: 24767364 DOI: 10.1016/j.transproceed.2013.11.035]
 - 14 **Wadhawan M**, Kumar A, Gupta S, Goyal N, Shandil R, Taneja S, Sibal A. Post-transplant biliary complications: an analysis from a predominantly living donor liver transplant center. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2013; **28**: 1056-1060 [PMID: 23432435 DOI: 10.1111/jgh.12169]
 - 15 **Vij V**, Makki K, Chorasiya VK, Sood G, Singhal A, Dargan P. Targeting the Achilles' heel of adult living donor liver transplant: Corner-sparing sutures with mucosal eversion technique of biliary anastomosis. *Liver Transpl* 2016; **22**: 14-23 [PMID: 26390361 DOI: 10.1002/lt.24343]
 - 16 **Dalgic A**, Moray G, Emiroglu R, Sozen H, Karakayali H, Boyacioglu S, Bilgin N, Haberal M. Duct-to-duct biliary anastomosis with a "corner-saving suture" technique in living-related liver transplantation. *Transplant Proc* 2005; **37**: 3137-3140 [PMID: 16213329 DOI: 10.1016/j.transproceed.2005.08.046]
 - 17 **Castaldo ET**, Pinson CW, Feurer ID, Wright JK, Gorden DL, Kelly BS, Chari RS. Continuous versus interrupted suture for end-to-end biliary anastomosis during liver transplantation gives equal results. *Liver Transpl* 2007; **13**: 234-238 [PMID: 17256781 DOI: 10.1002/lt.20986]
 - 18 **Soejima Y**, Fukuhara T, Morita K, Yoshizumi T, Ikegami T, Yamashita Y, Sugimachi K, Taketomi A, Maehara Y. A simple hilar dissection technique preserving maximum blood supply to the bile duct in living donor liver transplantation. *Transplantation* 2008; **86**: 1468-1469 [PMID: 19034019 DOI: 10.1097/TP.0b013e318188d4dc]
 - 19 **Lin TS**, Concejero AM, Chen CL, Chiang YC, Wang CC, Wang SH, Liu YW, Yang CH, Yong CC, Jawan B, Cheng YF. Routine microsurgical biliary reconstruction decreases early anastomotic complications in living donor liver transplantation. *Liver Transpl* 2009; **15**: 1766-1775 [PMID: 19938121 DOI: 10.1002/lt.21947]
 - 20 **Chok KS**, Chan SC, Cheung TT, Sharr WW, Chan AC, Lo CM, Fan ST. Bile duct anastomotic stricture after adult-to-adult right lobe living donor liver transplantation. *Liver Transpl* 2011; **17**: 47-52 [PMID: 21254344 DOI: 10.1002/lt.22188]
 - 21 **Horster S**, Bäuerlein FJ, Mandel P, Raziourrouh B, Hopf C, Stemmler HJ, Guba M, Angele M, Stangl M, Rentsch M, Frey L, Kaspar M, Kaczmarek I, Eberle J, Nickel T, Gruener N, Zachoval R, Diepolder H. Influence of hepatitis C virus infection and high virus serum load on biliary complications in liver transplantation. *Transpl Infect Dis* 2013; **15**: 306-313 [PMID: 23489913 DOI: 10.1111/tid.12069]
 - 22 **Mathur AK**, Nadig SN, Kingman S, Lee D, Kinkade K, Sonnenday CJ, Welling TH. Internal biliary stenting during orthotopic liver transplantation: anastomotic complications, post-transplant biliary interventions, and survival. *Clin Transplant* 2015; **29**: 327-335 [PMID: 25604635 DOI: 10.1111/ctr.12518]
 - 23 **Ayoub WS**, Esquivel CO, Martin P. Biliary complications following liver transplantation. *Dig Dis Sci* 2010; **55**: 1540-1546 [PMID: 20411422 DOI: 10.1007/s10620-010-1217-2]
 - 24 **Young SA**, Sfakianakis GN, Pyrsopoulos N, Nishida S. Hepatobiliary scintigraphy in liver transplant patients: the "blind end sign" and its differentiation from bile leak. *Clin Nucl Med* 2003; **28**: 638-642 [PMID: 12897647]
 - 25 **Kok T**, Van der Sluis A, Klein JP, Van der Jagt EJ, Peeters PM, Slooff MJ, Bijleveld CM, Haagsma EB. Ultrasound and cholangiography for the diagnosis of biliary complications after orthotopic liver transplantation: a comparative study. *J Clin Ultrasound* 1996; **24**: 103-115 [PMID: 8838298]
 - 26 **St Peter S**, Rodriguez-Davalos MI, Rodriguez-Luna HM, Harrison EM, Moss AA, Mulligan DC. Significance of proximal biliary dilatation in patients with anastomotic strictures after liver transplantation. *Dig Dis Sci* 2004; **49**: 1207-1211 [PMID: 15387348 DOI: 10.1023/B:DDAS.0000037814.96308.7a]
 - 27 **Venu M**, Brown RD, Lepe R, Berkes J, Cotler SJ, Benedetti E, Testa G, Venu RP. Laboratory diagnosis and nonoperative management of biliary complications in living donor liver transplant patients. *J Clin Gastroenterol* 2007; **41**: 501-506 [PMID: 17450034 DOI: 10.1097/01.mcg.0000247986.95053.2a]
 - 28 **Fulcher AS**, Turner MA. Orthotopic liver transplantation: evaluation with MR cholangiography. *Radiology* 1999; **211**: 715-722 [PMID: 10352596 DOI: 10.1148/radiology.211.3.r99jn17715]
 - 29 **Kitazono MT**, Qayyum A, Yeh BM, Chard PS, Ostroff JW, Coakley FV. Magnetic resonance cholangiography of biliary strictures after liver transplantation: a prospective double-blind study. *J Magn Reson Imaging* 2007; **25**: 1168-1173 [PMID: 17520726 DOI: 10.1002/jmri.20927]
 - 30 **Linhares MM**, Gonzalez AM, Goldman SM, Coelho RD, Sato NY, Moura RM, Silva MH, Lanzoni VP, Salzedas A, Serra CB, Succi T, D'Ippolito G, Szejnfeld J, Triviño T. Magnetic resonance cholangiography in the diagnosis of biliary complications after orthotopic liver transplantation. *Transplant Proc* 2004; **36**: 947-948 [PMID: 15194328 DOI: 10.1016/j.transproceed.2004.04.005]
 - 31 **Kim YJ**, Lee KT, Jo YC, Lee KH, Lee JK, Joh JW, Kwon CH. Hepatobiliary scintigraphy for detecting biliary strictures after living donor liver transplantation. *World J Gastroenterol* 2011; **17**: 2626-2631 [PMID: 21677831 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v17.i21.2626]
 - 32 **Kurzawinski TR**, Selves L, Farouk M, Dooley J, Hilson A, Buscombe JR, Burroughs A, Rolles K, Davidson BR. Prospective study of hepatobiliary scintigraphy and endoscopic cholangiography for the detection of early biliary complications after orthotopic liver transplantation. *Br J Surg* 1997; **84**: 620-623 [PMID: 9171746 DOI: 10.1046/j.1365-2168.1997.02653.x]

- 33 **Lee SH**, Ryu JK, Woo SM, Park JK, Yoo JW, Kim YT, Yoon YB, Suh KS, Yi NJ, Lee JM, Han JK. Optimal interventional treatment and long-term outcomes for biliary stricture after liver transplantation. *Clin Transplant* 2008; **22**: 484-493 [PMID: 18318735 DOI: 10.1111/j.1399-0012.2008.00813.x]
- 34 **Beltrán MM**, Marugán RB, Oton E, Blesa C, Nuño J. Accuracy of magnetic resonance cholangiography in the evaluation of late biliary complications after orthotopic liver transplantation. *Transplant Proc* 2005; **37**: 3924-3925 [PMID: 16386586 DOI: 10.1016/j.transproceed.2005.10.044]
- 35 **Pasha SF**, Harrison ME, Das A, Nguyen CC, Vargas HE, Balan V, Byrne TJ, Douglas DD, Mulligan DC. Endoscopic treatment of anastomotic biliary strictures after deceased donor liver transplantation: outcomes after maximal stent therapy. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2007; **66**: 44-51 [PMID: 17591473 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2007.02.017]
- 36 **Hsieh TH**, Mekeel KL, Crowell MD, Nguyen CC, Das A, Aqel BA, Carey EJ, Byrne TJ, Vargas HE, Douglas DD, Mulligan DC, Harrison ME. Endoscopic treatment of anastomotic biliary strictures after living donor liver transplantation: outcomes after maximal stent therapy. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2013; **77**: 47-54 [PMID: 23062758 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2012.08.034]
- 37 **Rizk RS**, McVicar JP, Emond MJ, Rohrmann CA, Kowdley KV, Perkins J, Carithers RL, Kimmey MB. Endoscopic management of biliary strictures in liver transplant recipients: effect on patient and graft survival. *Gastrointest Endosc* 1998; **47**: 128-135 [PMID: 9512276 DOI: 10.1016/S0016-5107(98)70344-X]
- 38 **Morelli J**, Mulcahy HE, Willner IR, Cunningham JT, Draganov P. Long-term outcomes for patients with post-liver transplant anastomotic biliary strictures treated by endoscopic stent placement. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2003; **58**: 374-379 [PMID: 14528211 DOI: 10.1067/S0016-5107(03)00011-7]
- 39 **Schwartz DA**, Petersen BT, Poterucha JJ, Gostout CJ. Endoscopic therapy of anastomotic bile duct strictures occurring after liver transplantation. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2000; **51**: 169-174 [PMID: 10650259 DOI: 10.1016/S0016-5107(00)70413-5]
- 40 **Chang JH**, Lee IS, Choi JY, Yoon SK, Kim DG, You YK, Chun HJ, Lee DK, Choi MG, Chung IS. Biliary Stricture after Adult Right-Lobe Living-Donor Liver Transplantation with Duct-to-Duct Anastomosis: Long-Term Outcome and Its Related Factors after Endoscopic Treatment. *Gut Liver* 2010; **4**: 226-233 [PMID: 20559526 DOI: 10.5009/gnl.2010.4.2.226]
- 41 **Tashiro H**, Itamoto T, Sasaki T, Ohdan H, Fudaba Y, Amano H, Fukuda S, Nakahara H, Ishiyama K, Ohshita A, Kohashi T, Mitsuta H, Chayama K, Asahara T. Biliary complications after duct-to-duct biliary reconstruction in living-donor liver transplantation: causes and treatment. *World J Surg* 2007; **31**: 2222-2229 [PMID: 17885788 DOI: 10.1007/s00268-007-9217-x]
- 42 **Park JS**, Kim MH, Lee SK, Seo DW, Lee SS, Han J, Min YI, Hwang S, Park KM, Lee YJ, Lee SG, Sung KB. Efficacy of endoscopic and percutaneous treatments for biliary complications after cadaveric and living donor liver transplantation. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2003; **57**: 78-85 [PMID: 12518136 DOI: 10.1067/mge.2003.11]
- 43 **Hisatsune H**, Yazumi S, Egawa H, Asada M, Hasegawa K, Kodama Y, Okazaki K, Itoh K, Takakuwa H, Tanaka K, Chiba T. Endoscopic management of biliary strictures after duct-to-duct biliary reconstruction in right-lobe living-donor liver transplantation. *Transplantation* 2003; **76**: 810-815 [PMID: 14501859 DOI: 10.1097/01.TP.0000083224.00756.8F]
- 44 **Tsujino T**, Isayama H, Sugawara Y, Sasaki T, Kogure H, Nakai Y, Yamamoto N, Sasahira N, Yamashiki N, Tada M, Yoshida H, Kokudo N, Kawabe T, Makuuchi M, Omata M. Endoscopic management of biliary complications after adult living donor liver transplantation. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2006; **101**: 2230-2236 [PMID: 16952286 DOI: 10.1111/j.1572-0241.2006.00797.x]
- 45 **Kao D**, Zepeda-Gomez S, Tandon P, Bain VG. Managing the post-liver transplantation anastomotic biliary stricture: multiple plastic versus metal stents: a systematic review. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2013; **77**: 679-691 [PMID: 23473000 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2013.01.015]
- 46 **Martins FP**, Phillips M, Gaidhane MR, Schmitt T, Kahaleh M. Biliary leak in post-liver-transplant patients: is there any place for metal stent? *HPB Surg* 2012; **2012**: 684172 [PMID: 22619479]
- 47 **Kaffes A**, Griffin S, Vaughan R, James M, Chua T, Tee H, Dinesen L, Corte C, Gill R. A randomized trial of a fully covered self-expandable metallic stent versus plastic stents in anastomotic biliary strictures after liver transplantation. *Therap Adv Gastroenterol* 2014; **7**: 64-71 [PMID: 24587819 DOI: 10.1177/1756283X13503614]
- 48 **Zoepf T**, Maldonado de Dechêne EJ, Dechêne A, Malágo M, Beckebaum S, Paul A, Gerken G, Hilgard P. Optimized endoscopic treatment of ischemic-type biliary lesions after liver transplantation. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2012; **76**: 556-563 [PMID: 22898414 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2012.04.474]
- 49 **Yazumi S**, Yoshimoto T, Hisatsune H, Hasegawa K, Kida M, Tada S, Uenoyama Y, Yamauchi J, Shio S, Kasahara M, Ogawa K, Egawa H, Tanaka K, Chiba T. Endoscopic treatment of biliary complications after right-lobe living-donor liver transplantation with duct-to-duct biliary anastomosis. *J Hepatobiliary Pancreat Surg* 2006; **13**: 502-510 [PMID: 17139423 DOI: 10.1007/s00534-005-1084-y]
- 50 **Parsi MA**, Guardino J, Vargo JJ. Peroral cholangioscopy-guided stricture therapy in living donor liver transplantation. *Liver Transpl* 2009; **15**: 263-265 [PMID: 19177445 DOI: 10.1002/lt.21584]
- 51 **Yazumi S**, Chiba T. Biliary complications after a right-lobe living donor liver transplantation. *J Gastroenterol* 2005; **40**: 861-865 [PMID: 16211341 DOI: 10.1007/s00535-005-1698-5]
- 52 **Jang SI**, Kim JH, Won JY, Lee KH, Kim HW, You JW, Itoi T, Lee D. Magnetic compression anastomosis is useful in biliary anastomotic strictures after living donor liver transplantation. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2011; **74**: 1040-1048 [PMID: 21855872 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2011.06.026]
- 53 **Parlak E**, Küçükay F, Köksal AŞ, Eminler AT, Uslan Mİ, Yılmaz S. Recanalization of complete anastomotic biliary obstruction after living donor related liver transplantation with a novel through-the-scope magnet. *Liver Transpl* 2015; **21**: 711-712 [PMID: 25641753 DOI: 10.1002/lt.24084]
- 54 **Perez-Miranda M**, Aleman N, de la Serna Higuera C, Gil-Simon P, Perez-Saborido B, Sanchez-Antolin G. Magnetic compression anastomosis through EUS-guided choledochoduodenostomy to repair a disconnected bile duct in orthotopic liver transplantation. *Gastrointest Endosc* 2014; **80**: 520-521 [PMID: 25127949 DOI: 10.1016/j.gie.2014.06.042]
- 55 **Ersöz G**, Tekin F, Ozutemiz O, Tekesin O. A novel technique for biliary strictures that cannot be passed with a guide wire. *Endoscopy* 2007; **39** Suppl 1: E332 [PMID: 18273782 DOI: 10.1055/s-2007-966559]

P- Reviewer: Gassler N, Tekin F S- Editor: Kong JX

L- Editor: A E- Editor: Liu SQ



Hepatocellular carcinoma: Review of disease and tumor biomarkers

Jin Un Kim, Mohamed I F Shariff, Mary M E Crossey, Maria Gomez-Romero, Elaine Holmes, I Jane Cox, Haddy K S Fye, Ramou Njie, Simon D Taylor-Robinson

Jin Un Kim, Mohamed I F Shariff, Mary M E Crossey, Maria Gomez-Romero, Simon D Taylor-Robinson, Division of Digestive Health, Department of Surgery and Cancer, Imperial College London, London W2 1NY, United Kingdom

Elaine Holmes, Division of Computational Medicine, Department of Surgery and Cancer, Imperial College London, London W2 1NY, United Kingdom

I Jane Cox, the Foundation for Liver Research, Institute of Hepatology, London WC1E 6HX, United Kingdom

Haddy K S Fye, Ramou Njie, MRC Gambia, Fajara 273, The Gambia

Author contributions: The subject matter for the review was conceived and overseen by Holmes E, Cox IJ and Taylor-Robinson SD; Crossey MME, Fye HKS, Njie R and Holmes E were responsible for work on the essential biomarker development techniques reported in this review; the paper was written primarily by Kim JU, Shariff MIF and Taylor-Robinson SD; all authors contributed to the writing of the manuscript and approved the final version.

Conflict-of-interest statement: Authors declare no conflict of interests for this review.

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article which was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

Correspondence to: Jin Un Kim, BSc, Division of Digestive Health, Department of Surgery and Cancer, Imperial College London, St Mary's Campus, South Wharf Road, London W2 1NY, United Kingdom. juk11@ic.ac.uk
 Telephone: +44-207-8866454
 Fax: +44-207-7249369

Received: January 22, 2016
 Peer-review started: January 23, 2016
 First decision: February 22, 2016
 Revised: March 2, 2016
 Accepted: March 14, 2016
 Article in press: March 16, 2016
 Published online: April 8, 2016

Abstract

Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) is a common malignancy and now the second commonest global cause of cancer death. HCC tumorigenesis is relatively silent and patients experience late symptomatic presentation. As the option for curative treatments is limited to early stage cancers, diagnosis in non-symptomatic individuals is crucial. International guidelines advise regular surveillance of high-risk populations but the current tools lack sufficient sensitivity for early stage tumors on the background of a cirrhotic nodular liver. A number of novel biomarkers have now been suggested in the literature, which may reinforce the current surveillance methods. In addition, recent metabolomic and proteomic discoveries have established specific metabolite expressions in HCC, according to Warburg's phenomenon of altered energy metabolism. With clinical validation, a simple and non-invasive test from the serum or urine may be performed to diagnose HCC, particularly benefiting low resource regions where the burden of HCC is highest.

Key words: Hepatocellular carcinoma; Biomarker; Metabonomics; Warburg hypothesis; Serum; Plasma; Urine

© **The Author(s) 2016.** Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

Core tip: Many independent authors have utilized

quantitative techniques, such as ^1H nuclear magnetic resonance and mass spectrometry to discover novel biomarkers to aid early diagnosis, following the removal of alpha fetoprotein from international surveillance guidelines. However, relatively little effort has been directed to translate these findings to the clinical setting. hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) is a global issue and the vast majority of the burden is placed upon resource-limited regions, where presentations are late and management techniques for advanced tumors are unavailable. Early identification through a simple serum or urinary investigation, therefore, may be a pivotal step in addressing the global burden of HCC.

Kim JU, Shariff MIF, Crossey MME, Gomez-Romero M, Holmes E, Cox IJ, Fye HKS, Njie R, Taylor-Robinson SD. Hepatocellular carcinoma: Review of disease and tumor biomarkers. *World J Hepatol* 2016; 8(10): 471-484 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5182/full/v8/i10/471.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.4254/wjh.v8.i10.471>

INTRODUCTION

Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) is the fifth commonest malignancy and arises most frequently in patients with cirrhosis^[1]. The global distribution of HCC is disproportionate, being most common in areas where chronic hepatitis B virus (HBV) infection is highly prevalent (Figure 1). However, HCC is an increasing problem in the western world, due to migration from HBV-endemic regions, hepatitis C virus (HCV) infection, alcoholic cirrhosis and non-alcoholic steatohepatitis, related to the obesity epidemics^[2,3] (Figure 2).

Curative treatments, such as hepatic resection and orthotopic liver transplant, offer good prognosis, but are limited to early HCC^[4]. In developing countries, medical advice is often sought late, resulting in delayed, end-stage presentation. More than two-thirds of HCC patients in the developed world are diagnosed at advanced stages^[5]. The high global incidence and late presentation of HCC make it the second global cause of cancer-related mortality with 1.6 million global deaths, annually^[6]. The key and as yet, unmet need is to identify small tumors, amenable to curable treatments, in an otherwise nodular cirrhotic liver parenchyma.

Improved surveillance of populations at-risk by adding a sensitive biomarker investigation to complement current imaging studies has the potential to detect tumors at an early stage, when curative interventions can be implemented. Furthermore, designing a simple and accessible investigative test for a set of HCC biomarkers may not only improve diagnosis and management of liver cancer, but pioneer proteomic or metabonomic diagnosis for other diseases in developing countries, where technical and human resources are limited.

PATHOGENIC MECHANISMS WITH METABOLIC IMPLICATIONS

Altered tumor metabolism

There is increasing evidence that altered metabolism in tumor cells is both a cause and effect of carcinogenesis. Tumor cells require increased amounts of energy and substrates for *de novo* synthesis of nucleotides, lipids, and proteins for rapid proliferation. Otto Warburg, in the 1920s, pioneered the theory of altered tumor metabolism. Recent evidence both supports and disputes his original conclusions.

“Warburg effect” and glycolysis

In 1924, Warburg, through placing a section of rat carcinoma in nitrogen-saturated Ringer’s solution (to simulate anaerobic conditions), observed that the tumor could be transplanted to a live donor if sugar was included in the Ringer’s solution, but not if the solution was left plain^[7]. Following this work, Warburg discovered that even in the presence of oxygen, cancer cells preferentially metabolize glucose by glycolysis as oppose to oxidative phosphorylation, a vastly more inefficient route for energy production. He hypothesized that the increase in glycolysis under normal oxygen conditions arose from a deficiency in the mitochondrial oxidative phosphorylation^[8] (Figure 3). He thus established that tumor cells take up glucose at high rates to fuel heightened glycolysis. Indeed, it is upon this basis that tumors can be identified with glucose-labeled positron emission tomography^[9]. Glycolysis generates adenosine triphosphate (ATP) with lower efficiency, but at a faster rate than oxidative phosphorylation, which may be of benefit for rapidly dividing cells. The role of mitochondria in tumor cells is contentious. Primary defects in oxidative phosphorylation (which occurs within the mitochondrial membrane) have been invoked to explain the Warburg phenomenon because tumor mitochondria are often small, lack cristae and are deficient in the β -F1 subunit of the ATPase^[10,11]. However, many groups have demonstrated that tumor cell mitochondria are actually functional and even Warburg admitted that despite their high glycolysis rate, oxygen consumption by cancer cells is not diminished^[12]. Furthermore, HCC is a highly vascular tumor that, certainly in the early stages, is likely to be adequately supplied with oxygenated blood. Importantly, glycolysis also provides intermediates for the pentose phosphate pathway and subsequent biosynthesis of nucleic acids. Which of these functions heightened glycolysis serves is, as yet, unresolved.

There is now some consensus that the major role of heightened glycolysis in tumor cells is to provide substrates to the pentose phosphate pathway for nucleotide synthesis, rather than energy provision in the form of ATP^[12,13]. In essence, the tumor is maximizing production of cellular constituents for proliferation at the expense of energy production.

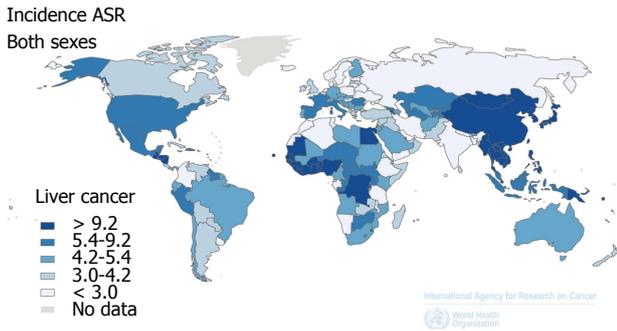


Figure 1 Global incidence of hepatocellular carcinoma. Sourced from GLOBOCAN 2012.

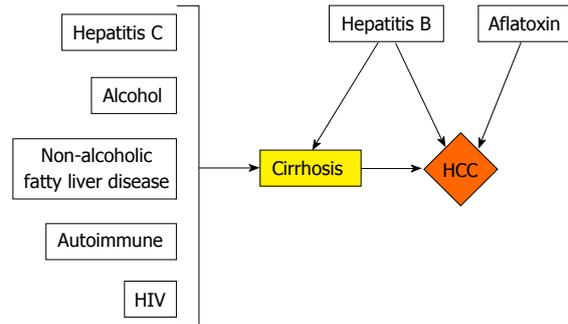


Figure 2 Independent risk factors of cirrhosis and hepatocellular carcinoma. HIV: Human immunodeficiency virus; HCC: Hepatocellular carcinoma.

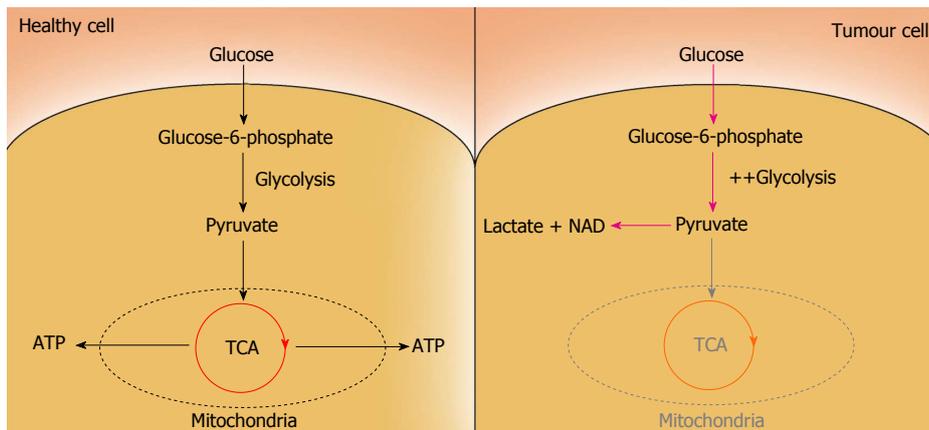


Figure 3 Warburg theory of heightened glycolysis in tumor cells. TCA: Tri-carboxylic acid cycle; ATP: Adenosine triphosphate; NAD: Nicotinamide adenine dinucleotide.

MOLECULAR EFFECTORS AND TUMOUR METABOLISM

Several oncogenes and tumor suppressor genes have been implicated in altered tumor metabolism. Sequential mutations are common in HCC and two effectors in particular, hypoxia inducible factor 1 (HIF 1) and p53, may be responsible for some of the metabolic changes arising in HCC.

HIF

HIF 1 is a heterodimeric protein complex transcription factor that is activated by hypoxic, inflammatory, metabolic and oxidative stress^[10,12,14]. The HIF 1 heterodimeric complex (HIF 1 α + HIF 1 β) is stabilized at low oxygen levels, but degraded by the proteasome in normoxic conditions. The HIF 1 heterodimer stimulates glycolysis by increasing the expression of pro-glycolytic uptake enzymes and transport molecules, such as glucose transporter 1 (GLUT 1) and hexokinase^[12]. HIF 1 β deficient hepatoma cells grown as solid tumors in mice were found to have reduced rates of growth and glycolytic intermediates compared to wild type hepatoma cells^[15]. It would therefore appear that HIF 1 may play a central role in the Warburg model. However, HIF 1 is only stable in hypoxic conditions and Warburg's model describes heightened glycolysis in normoxic conditions.

Only a minority of cancers display aberrant HIF 1 function in normoxia, such as renal cell carcinoma^[16]. The role of HIF 1 in HCC is still under investigation but a number of recent studies, mostly in animal models, have observed high HIF 1 activity and its downstream counterparts, such as GLUT1, in hepatoma cells^[17-19]. Recent studies have also identified association between HIF 1 and the prognosis of HCC, where HIF 1 α levels have been found to be significantly raised in HCC, compared to benign liver disease^[19]. Furthermore, it appears that HIF 1 inhibition may be a potential target of therapeutic benefit in HCC by down-regulating its role in tumorigenesis. There have been several proposals to incorporate HIF 1 inhibition as adjunct to the current treatment pathways, but further investigations are required before its clinical application^[20].

p53

Tumor suppressor genes, such as p53, have also been implicated in alterations in metabolism. Inactivation of p53 can cause the Warburg phenomenon. p53 positively regulates the expression of the protein synthesis of cytochrome C oxidase 2, which is required for the assembly of the oxidative phosphorylation enzyme, cytochrome C oxidase^[21] and also negatively regulates phosphoglycerate mutase, a key glycolytic enzyme^[22]. In addition, p53 transcriptionally activates TP53-induced

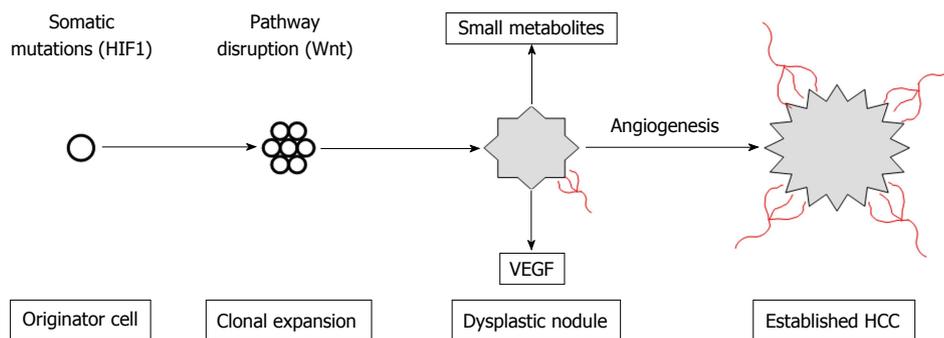


Figure 4 “Angiogenic switch” in hepatocellular carcinoma. VEGF: Vascular endothelial growth factor; HCC: Hepatocellular carcinoma; HIF 1: Hypoxia inducible factor 1.

glycolysis and apoptosis regulator an inhibitor of phosphofruktokinase activity which in turn lowers the level of fructose 1,6-biphosphate which acts as an allosteric activator of glycolytic enzymes^[23].

These examples illustrate the evidence that genetic alteration through tumor-driven mutation can affect metabolism. It is likely that many genes and proteins are involved in altered tumor metabolism, with a few taking a lead role.

METABOLITE EFFECTS ON CARCINOGENESIS

Metabolites can affect carcinogenesis and may not be mere by-products of cellular reactions. Lactate, thought to be a “waste” product of glycolysis, may be such a signal. Lactate may stimulate HIF 1 independently of hypoxia^[24] and may condition the tumor environment and suppress anticancer immune effectors^[10,25,26]. HIF 1 can also be stimulated by the buildup of tricarboxylic acid (TCA) cycle intermediates, fumarate and succinate. This is evidenced through tumorigenic germline mutations of TCA cycle enzymes fumarate hydratase and succinate dehydrogenase, resulting in an accumulation of fumarate and succinate which competitively inhibit the α -ketoglutarate-dependent HIF 1 α prolyl hydroxylase, the enzyme that targets HIF 1 for destruction^[27]. Through high-throughput liquid-and-gas-chromatography-based mass spectrometry of urine and plasma from patients with prostate carcinoma, Sreekumar *et al.*^[28] identified sarcosine, a metabolite derivative of glycine, as a marker of the cancer. Furthermore, exogenous addition of sarcosine to tumor cells, or knockdown of sarcosine degrading enzymes, caused a shift of benign prostatic cells into a malignant phenotype.

OTHER PATHOGENIC MECHANISMS

Genetic profiling studies of HCC tissue have shown several genes to be disrupted through somatic mutations, chromosomal disruption and epigenetic aberration through methylation abnormalities including *p53*, *Rb1*, *β -catenin*, *CMYC* and *survivin*. The Wnt- β catenin pathway is the most commonly disrupted pathway,

usually as a result of mutations in *CTNNB1*, *AXIN1* genes, *CDH1* epigenetic silencing and changes in expression of Wnt receptors from the Frizzles family^[29]. Activation of the pathway induces translocation of β -catenin into the nucleus where it regulates specific oncogenes such as *CMYC* and *CCND1*. An initial somatic mutation in an oncogene or tumor suppressor gene is likely to generate a clonal expansion of cells which then have the potential, through further “proliferation advantageous” mutations and chromosomal disruptions, to develop into pre-neoplastic lesions. These lesions, often < 1 cm, have been identified in patients with cirrhosis and have been sub-classified into low or high grade dysplastic nodules^[30]. The former carry a low risk and the latter a very high risk, of malignant transformation.

“Angiogenic switch”

Dysplastic nodules are often hypoechoic on ultrasound imaging and derive their blood supply from the portal vein. These nodules may, less frequently, appear as either hyperechoic or isoechoic. Established HCC displays typical arterial phase uptake on contrast imaging. At a critical point, an “angiogenic switch” is activated which stimulates arterial neo-vascularization of the nodule and development of an established HCC (Figure 4). Japanese groups have identified this as a critical moment before which total cure with resection is likely and after which prognosis deteriorates rapidly^[31]. Certain factors may contribute to “neo-angiogenesis” of HCCs. Vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF) and platelet-derived growth factor (PDGF) have been implicated as angiogenesis modulators. HCC cell lines may produce VEGF by themselves and increased concentration of VEGF in the serum of patients with HCC has been correlated with outcome after surgical resection^[32,33]. HIF 1, a factor commonly expressed in HCC and heavily influential upon cellular metabolism, has been shown to induce expression of VEGF. A number of oncogenes have also been implicated in angiogenesis such as *ras* and *myc*^[34].

It has been shown that chemotherapeutics active against HCC such as the multikinase inhibitor, sorafenib, exert their effects through inhibition of pro-angiogenic factors such as VEGF and PDGF, establishing neo-

Table 1 Comparison of nuclear magnetic resonance and mass spectrometry

Variable	NMR	MS
Sensitivity	Lower than MS (nanomolar)	Higher than NMR (picomolar)
Sample degradation	No	Yes
Reproducibility	High	Moderate
Metabolite identification	Well categorized	Labor intensive

NMR: Nuclear magnetic resonance; MS: Mass spectrometry.

angiogenesis as a major therapeutic target in HCC^[30]. With the onset of neo-angiogenesis, there is likely to be a rapid change in the metabolism of tumor cells and also the surrounding stroma^[35]. The importance of the interaction between tumor and stromal cells is becoming increasingly recognized. Vizan *et al.*^[36], studied the metabolic adaption of endothelial cells, to stimulation by VEGF and fibroblast growth factor. Glycogen synthesis, the pentose cycle and glycolytic pathways were shown to be essential for endothelial cell proliferation and inhibition of these pathways decreased endothelial cell viability and migration^[36]. The interaction of cellular metabolism and neo-angiogenesis is therefore crucial to tumor development.

CURRENT SURVEILLANCE AND DIAGNOSIS

HCC is likely to originate from hepatic stem cells^[37], with internal and external stimuli, such as viral DNA integration, inflammation and fibrosis, likely inducing alterations in tumor originator cells leading to apoptosis, cell proliferation, dysplasia and eventually, neoplasia^[34]. The global alteration of metabolites that arise during, or as a consequence of tumorigenesis, then, may measure both the presence and the severity of disease.

Unfortunately, HCC surveillance lacks reliable biomarkers. Serum alpha fetoprotein (AFP) historically has been the most used biomarker. However, not all HCCs secrete AFP. Furthermore, it may be elevated in chronic liver disease in the absence of HCC^[38], and its use is no longer recommended by international authorities. Ultrasonography (US) at 6 monthly intervals is the currently recommended screening and surveillance modality for patients with established liver cirrhosis^[39]. Diagnosis is based on the fact that HCCs are highly arterialized, in contrast to the remainder of the liver. The most recent American Association for the Study of Liver Disease guidelines require the presence of features typical of HCC (arterial hypervascularity and venous phase washout) in just one imaging modality for lesions > 1 cm^[39]. Previous guidelines suggested that diagnosis was made by the confirmation of two contrast-enhanced imaging modalities (contrast-enhanced ultrasound, computed tomography or magnetic resonance imaging) with characteristic features or one imaging modality suggestive of HCC with an AFP level of > 400 ng/mL^[40].

Diagnostic imaging techniques for HCC require a combination of equipment availability, infrastructural support and technicians to perform and interpret the results, which unsurprisingly, are limited in the majority of developing regions with high HCC burden. Alternative solutions to HCC diagnosis, therefore, are urgently required, as AFP measurement lacks sensitivity and specificity. An acceptable alternative requires the diagnostics to be quick, inexpensive, accessible and adequately sensitive and specific to the disease. Blood and urine tests are extremely simple methods of investigation, which are widely utilized in developing regions. For example, designing a urine dipstick test that can quantify and score the severity of HCC from a set of candidate biomarkers may significantly reduce cancer-related morbidity and mortality, and revolutionize the surveillance process in developing regions.

METABOLIC PROFILING TO FIND BIOMARKERS

Metabolic profiling is a general term encompassing "metabonomics", which is the study of global metabolic responses to physiological, drug and disease stimuli^[41] and "metabolomics", which aims to characterize and quantify all the small molecules in biofluid samples^[42]. The most commonly used methods of metabolite characterization are proton nuclear magnetic resonance (¹H NMR) spectroscopy and mass spectrometry (MS). These techniques are complimentary and each has advantages and disadvantages (Table 1). Sensitivity of MS is high, with some forms of gas chromatography (GC)-MS reaching femtomolar levels, but samples are degraded during the run and metabolite identification can be challenging^[43,44]. Nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy displays lower sensitivity (nano to millimolar), but samples remain intact and NMR spectral profiles have been extensively categorized making metabolite identification more straightforward^[37-39].

PROTON NUCLEAR MAGNETIC RESONANCE SPECTROSCOPY

Nuclear magnetic resonance is based on the behavior of nuclei subjected to a magnetic field. Hydrogen is the most abundant element in living organisms and using high power magnetic fields of *in vitro* samples, high-resolution metabolic NMR spectra can be obtained with clearly defined metabolite peaks of small mobile molecules (< 2 kDa). Comprehensive metabolic profiles have been generated from biofluids, including urine^[45,46], serum^[47-50], bile^[51] and intact tissue^[52].

MASS SPECTROMETRY

Mass spectrometry has been utilized for metabolic profiling since the 1970s^[53]. Metabolites, or their constituent fragments, are detected and distinguished

by their molecular weight and ionic charge. Owing to their complex nature, biological fluids require separation prior to mass spectrometric analysis to achieve detection of as many metabolites as possible. The most common separation methods are GC or liquid chromatography (LC). Gas chromatography requires extensive sample pre-treatment and derivatization steps. In contrast, LC requires minimal sample preparation and is immediately amenable to biofluid analysis. Ultra performance LC utilizes separation columns with much smaller particle size packing material (1.4-1.7 μm) than traditional columns, permitting the injection of liquids at pressures exceeding 10000 psi, thus allowing for improved metabolite resolution. Once ionized, the particles are detected usually by a time-of-flight analyzer, which allows the detection of analytes over the range of m/z 50-1000 Da.

CLINICAL APPLICATION OF BIOMARKERS

The development and progression of HCC underscores complex molecular and metabolic interactions, involving several stages of disease over a prolonged period of time. A single reliable biomarker to assess both presence and severity of disease, such as it was for AFP, is likely to be unfeasible in this setting. Therefore, a panel that reliably assesses HCC tumorigenesis from a selection of candidate biomarkers may be better suited to tackle the situation. The candidate biomarkers must show adequate sensitivity and specificity by validation-based experiments, and demonstrate diagnostic synergism when individual biomarker results are combined. Such a new biomarker panel must then be assessed in comparison studies for the current diagnostic methods, such as US and biopsy, for different disease states of HCC, and its utility in surveillance protocols must then be considered, particularly in the developing world context. Biomarkers are also heterogeneous in their quantification and analysis, as different equipment and techniques are utilized. This practical issue must be addressed with thorough cost-benefit analyses that compare biomarker analysis to the local investigative methods.

SERUM MARKERS OF HCC

Serum AFP

Serum AFP is the most widely used marker of HCC. It is a fetal glycoprotein, which is synthesized *in utero* by the embryonic liver, cells of the vitelline sac and the fetal intestinal tract. Serum AFP is usually undetectable in healthy adults^[54]. The production of AFP by HCC cells has been seen as confirmation that the tumor arises from hepatic stem cells as a form of maturation arrest, akin to an embryonic state^[55]. Not all HCCs secrete AFP and its diagnostic accuracy is variable. A meta-analysis of AFP for HCC surveillance found that it displayed a sensitivity of 39% to 65% and a specificity of 76% to 94% for tumor diagnosis^[56]. The cut-off level of AFP was important in determining the diagnostic power.

A cut-off of 20 ng/mL resulted in a sensitivity of 64% and specificity of 91%^[57], while a cut-off of 400 ng/mL resulted in a sensitivity of 17% and specificity of 99%^[58]. Values of over 400 ng/mL are generally considered diagnostic of HCC, although only about 20% of patients with HCC display values this high. Furthermore, patients with chronic viral hepatitis may display a raised AFP during viral flares without the presence of HCC. In a study of 290 Chinese patients with chronic HBV, 44 were found to have elevated serum AFP levels (> 20 ng/mL) and only six (13%) had HCC. The remaining 38 had elevated serum AFP, either due to viral flares or due to unknown causes^[59]. Trevisani *et al.*^[58] also observed that an AFP elevation in non-infected patients could be more indicative of HCC when compared to infected patients.

Lens culinaris agglutinin-reactive AFP

Lens culinaris agglutinin-reactive AFP (AFP-L3) is a glycoform variant of AFP and is expressed as a percentage of the total AFP level. It can be detected in the serum of approximately one third of patients with small HCCs (< 3 cm) where cut-off levels of 10% to 15% are used. At higher cut-off levels of > 15%, AFP-L3 displays a sensitivity of 75% to 96.9% and specificity of 90% to 92%^[60,61]. The usefulness of this marker is limited as studies have only been conducted in East Asian populations in whom AFP levels are already raised.

Des gamma carboxyprothrombin

Des gamma carboxyprothrombin (DCP) is an abnormal prothrombin protein and is also known as prothrombin induced by vitamin K absence II. It is produced as a result of an acquired defect in the post-translational carboxylation of the prothrombin precursor in malignant cells, the gene responsible being gamma-carboxylase^[62]. In several large studies, serum DCP was found to display poor diagnostic sensitivity (48% to 62%), but good specificity (81% to 98%) for HCC^[62,63]. A study comparing the performance characteristics of AFP, DCP and lens culinaris agglutinin-reactive AFP in the diagnosis of HCC observed that DCP was significantly better than the other markers in differentiating HCC from cirrhosis, with a sensitivity of 86% and a specificity of 93%^[64]. There are conflicting reports, however, with a study by Nakamura *et al.*^[65] reporting that the efficacy of DCP was lower than that of AFP in the diagnosis of small tumors, although higher than AFP for large tumors.

Alpha-l-fucosidase

Alpha-l-fucosidase (AFU) is a glycosidase found in cellular lysosomes and increased activity is found in the serum of patients with HCC. Studies of its diagnostic accuracy have displayed high sensitivity (82%) and specificity (70.7%-85.4%)^[66-68]. A comparative study of AFP and AFU in an Egyptian cohort found AFU to have a higher sensitivity (81.8% vs 68.2%) but lower specificity (55% vs 75%) with a combined AFP + AFU sensitivity of 88.6%^[69]. Unfortunately, AFU has been

Table 2 Diagnostic performance of serum markers of hepatocellular carcinoma

Serum marker	Sensitivity	Specificity
AFP	39%-65%	79%-94%
AFP-L3	75%-97%	90%-92%
DCP	48%-62%	81%-98%
AFU	82%	71%-85%
AFP-L3 + DCP	85%	98%

AFP: Alpha fetoprotein; AFP-L3: Lens culinaris agglutinin-reactive AFP; DCP: Des-gamma-carboxy prothrombin; AFU: Alpha-L-fucosidase.

found to be elevated in other tumors and is therefore not specific to HCC. The diagnostic performance of these serum markers is outlined in Table 2.

Glypican-3

Glypican-3 (GPC3) is a heparin sulfate proteoglycan and has been shown to be capable of promoting the proliferation of tumor cells by modulating Wnt pathways and affecting cellular adhesion. As a tumor marker, GPC3 expression has been shown to be elevated in HCC tissue and in serum of 40% to 53% of patients with HCC^[69].

Vascular endothelial growth factor

VEGF is a homodimeric cytokine associated with tumor neovascularization. HCC is often diagnosed by imaging evidence of a highly vascularized mass in the liver, and HCC patients have been shown to have increased expressions of VEGF compared to those with normal liver tissues^[70]. Furthermore, two previous studies have shown mortality in HCC increases with over-expression of VEGF^[71,72].

Interleukin-8

Interleukin-8 (IL-8) is a multifunctional CXC chemokine, which may exert numerous effects on tumor proliferation, angiogenesis and migration. High serum IL-8 has been indicated in HCC patients compared to healthy controls, and its levels correlate to tumor size, absence of tumor capsule, presence of venous invasion, advanced pathological tumor-node-metastasis staging, and poorer disease-free survival^[73,74].

Transforming growth factor-beta 1

Transforming growth factor-beta 1 (TGF- β 1) is a negative autocrine growth factor that regulates cell proliferation and differentiation. Comparison studies against AFP (200 ng/mL) have shown TGF- β 1 to have higher sensitivity at 68% (800 pg/mL cut-off), and a specificity of 95%^[75]. Raised TGF- β 1 also detected 23% of HCC patients with normal serum AFP^[76].

Tumor-specific growth factor

Tumor-specific growth factor (TSGF) is released by malignant tumors, and has been shown to correlate with tumor growth and surrounding vascularization.

Therefore, it is reasonable to suggest that TSGF could be a potential biomarker that may be used for HCC grading in populations around the world. TSGF has been approved for use by the Chinese government following study results that showed a sensitivity of 82% in HCC diagnosis at the cut-off of 62 U/mL^[77].

Squamous cell carcinoma antigen

Squamous cell carcinoma antigen is part of a family of serine protease inhibitors, or serpins, and has been utilized to diagnose a variety of squamous cell carcinomas^[78]. It has also been found to have a diagnostic role in HCC, where the sensitivity and specificity were 77.6% and 84%, respectively^[79].

Heat shock proteins

Another potential biomarker for HCC are heat shock proteins (HSP), which are cellular molecules that are expressed under non-specific stress stimuli, including carcinogenesis^[80]. In particular, HSP70 has been identified as a potentially sensitive marker to differentiate early HCC from precancerous lesions^[81].

Serum metabolites

Metabolic profiling using proteomic techniques mentioned above, such as *in vitro* proton ¹H NMR spectroscopy^[49,82-85] and MS^[85-99] have been incorporated to identify a specific metabolic pattern that may be utilized for identifying HCC. Lysophosphatidylcholines (LPC) have been reported in several studies to be significantly decreased in HCC sera compared to healthy controls^[88,89,91-93,96-98]. LPCs have been described in endothelial cell migration^[100], which may contribute to the hypervascularized state in HCC. Two LPCs in particular, LPC 16:0 and LPC 18:0, were significantly altered in HCC compared to cirrhotic patients^[91-93,97]. Morita *et al.*^[101] confirmed the overexpression of LPC acyltransferase 1 (LPCAT1) which converts LPC C16:0 to phosphatidylcholine 18:1. The up-regulation of LPCAT1 could be the reason for the reduction in LPC C16:0. A careful interpretation is required, as expression of LPC species has been found to be significantly different between hepatic compensation and decompensation. Free fatty acid (FFA) species have been markedly different in HCC groups compared with control groups, but study results have been conflicting, perhaps due to patient heterogeneity regarding age, gender, ethnicity, diets and existing comorbidities^[91,93-95,97,98,102]. The European Prospective Investigation into Cancer and Nutrition study additionally described an extensive interaction between HCC and modifiable lifestyle factors in a large European cohort^[85], and FFA levels have been linked to the severity of liver disease and disease etiology^[103]. FFA species that have been identified include FFA C16:0, C18:0, C20:4 and C24:1.

Metabolites of energy production were broadly altered in HCC, particularly concerning products of beta-oxidation and other alternative metabolic pathways^[49,82-84]. This may point to Warburg's phenomenon in HCC tumo-

rigenesis, where a shift of oxidative glucose metabolism to anaerobic glycolysis takes place to contribute a higher rate of energy production in tumor cells^[8]. The increase in very low density lipoprotein, as seen in Gao *et al.*^[49] study, may explain the global lipid mobilization for the lipolytic pathway. Studies have also identified a rise in ketone bodies, such as acetone and beta-hydroxybutyrate, which are formed as by-products of beta-oxidation^[84]. Furthermore, components of the normal TCA cycle such as 2-oxoglutarate, succinate and glycerol also were significantly altered in HCC groups against controls^[49,102,103]. The elevation of 2-oxoglutarate may be a consequence from a decreased mitochondrial respiration. Overall, the observed effect of reduced TCA, increased beta-oxidation and increased ketone bodies suggest a heightened alternative metabolic response in tumorigenesis.

Elevated levels of serum bile acids, such as glycochenodeoxycholic acid, glycocholic acid, deoxycholic acid and cholic acid, have long been recognized in many hepatobiliary diseases^[104]. A study by Chen *et al.*^[105] identified cirrhotic patients have significantly higher levels of bile acids than those without. Interestingly, levels are significantly different even when comparing compensated against decompensated cirrhosis. It is no surprise that HCC metabonomic studies have identified elevated bile acids in HCC patients when compared to the healthy population^[91-94,96-98,102]. Bile acids may have a role in tumorigenesis, as reports have described their involvement in glucidic metabolism and acting as signaling molecules^[106,107]. However, the studies have not controlled for possible confounding factors such as the compensation/decompensation profile, or the prandial state of patients, where certain bile acids are elevated after food intake^[108], and therefore, bile acids would not be suitable HCC biomarkers until specific studies are performed to address this issue.

URINARY MARKERS OF HCC

For a urinary biomarker to be widely applicable three central attributes are necessary. First, the biomarker, if produced pre-renally, needs to be small enough and of the correct ionic charge to be filtered by the renal glomerulus and not re-absorbed by the tubules. Therefore, it has to be roughly less than 20 kDa in atomic weight. Second, the marker should be specific to the cancer in question and not secondary to the effects of cancer on general physiology. Finally, the marker should be secreted in adequate amounts for accurate, repeatable detection in early disease. Large, complex proteins are unlikely to enter the urinary stream, so are not candidates for urinary biomarkers.

Nucleosides

Studies in the 1970s observed elevated levels of the methylated purines 7-methylguanine, 1-methylguanine, *N*-dimethylguanine, 1-methylhypoxanthine and adenine in the urine of patients with HCC. In 1976, it was found

that urine levels of cyclic guanosine 3':5' monophosphate (cGMP) were elevated in rats with transplanted liver and renal tumors^[109]. In 1982, Dusheiko *et al.*^[110], found parallels in human studies, observing elevated urinary cGMP levels in patients with HCC. In the same study, cGMP was also elevated in the urine of patients with liver disease and other non-HCC tumors, reducing the specificity of the marker considerably.

In 1986, Tamura *et al.*^[111] observed that urinary levels of pseudouridine, a C-glycoside isomer of the nucleoside uridine, to be elevated in patients with HCC. When combined with serum AFP, sensitivity for HCC detection was 83%. Disappointingly, this marker was also non-specific and found to be similarly elevated in patients with other malignancies such as non-Hodgkin's lymphoma. In a Taiwanese patient study, it was observed that the urinary nucleosides adenosine, cytidine and inosine were elevated in patients with HCC^[112]. When combined with serum AFP, sensitivity for tumor diagnosis was 80%. The study was flawed in that controls consisted of healthy patients with no liver disease and ideally the finding should have been confirmed in comparison to a group of patients with cirrhosis.

TGF α and β

TGF α and β have both been detected in the urine of patients with HCC. The first report was from 1990, observing elevated TGF α levels in urine^[113]. In 1991, a TGF-related protein was found in HCC patient urine and this was confirmed as TGF β 1 in 1997 by the same group^[114,115]. In these studies, TGF β 1 correlated with prognosis and survival. A functional link was attractive as TGFs are known to stimulate non-transformed cells reversibly to grow as colonies *in vitro*.

Neopterin

In 1998, a study performed in Japan found neopterin, a protein now known to be released from macrophages following inflammatory stimulation, to be elevated in the urine of patients with advanced HCC^[116,117]. Similar to other potential markers, neopterin has since been shown to be elevated in a number of malignancies and pro-inflammatory conditions such as human immunodeficiency virus related disease, reducing its validity as a specific marker for HCC^[118].

Polyamines

The polyamines, organic compounds containing two or more amine groups, include putrescine, spermine, and spermidine. Their exact cellular role is unclear but they are required for cellular proliferation. Putrescine acts on *S*-adenosylmethionine (SAME), a methylating molecule, to produce spermine which in turn acts on further SAME molecules to produce spermidine^[119]. Antonello *et al.*^[120] reported increased urinary levels of free and acetylated polyamines using HCC patients compared to healthy controls and patients with cirrhosis, although the sensitivity of these markers was found not to be high enough for early tumor detection.

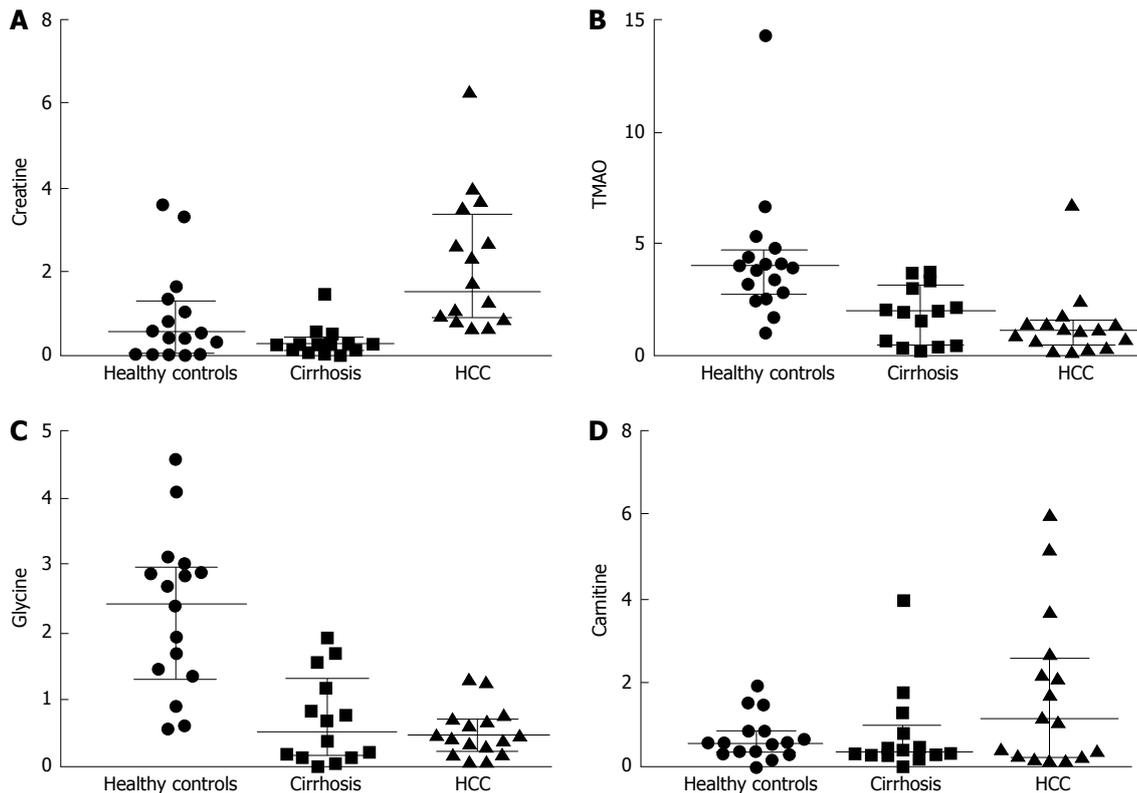


Figure 5 Univariate analysis of discriminatory urinary variables from an Egyptian cohort, comparing values from healthy controls, cirrhosis group and hepatocellular carcinoma group. Discriminatory variable A: Creatine; B: Trimethylamine N-oxide (TMAO); C: Glycine; D: Carnitine. Adapted from Shariff *et al.*^[125]. HCC: Hepatocellular carcinoma.

Urinary trypsin inhibitor

Urinary trypsin inhibitor (UTI) is a 25 kDa protein thought to be produced by hepatocytes. In 2004, an enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay-based study observed that urinary UTI was elevated in patients with HCC, albeit not significantly when compared to patients with cirrhosis^[121]. Follow-up studies have found correlations with severity of liver disease and patient prognosis in general, but not specifically with HCC^[122].

Soluble urinary metabolites

Recently, Chen *et al.*^[102] analyzed the serum and urine from 82 patients with HCC and compared these profiles to patients with benign liver tumors and healthy volunteers. Forty three serum and 31 urine metabolites were differentially present in samples of patients with HCC. These included bile acids, free fatty acids, inosine and histidine.

Wu *et al.*^[103] reported a urinary GC-MS study of 20 HCC patients which identified a marker panel of 18 metabolites discriminating HCC and healthy Chinese controls. This panel included octanedioic acid, glycine and hypoxanthine. In the same year, Chen *et al.*^[123] utilized mass spectroscopy techniques with hydrophilic interaction chromatography and reverse phase liquid chromatography in a comparison of 21 urine samples of patients with HCC to 24 healthy volunteer samples. In this set, hypoxanthine, creatinine, betaine, carnitine, acetylcarnitine, leucylproline and phenylacetylglutamine

were altered between groups.

The most recent studies of urinary HCC metabolites to date have been performed within the African populations in Nigeria, Egypt and Gambia^[124-126]. These studies compared the profiles of HCC with cohorts with cirrhosis without HCC, and healthy control, allowing further differentiation and insight into the metabolic difference in HCC tumorigenesis (Figure 5). Urinary creatinine was lowered in all three African cohorts. Urinary creatinine excretion is has been associated with muscle mass^[127], and the results seen in the studies may reflect cancer cachexia rather than a specific marker for HCC.

Urinary carnitine levels were also elevated in HCC compared to cirrhosis in all three African groups. Carnitine is a hydrophilic compound, mainly absorbed from the diet and in part synthesized by the body. It is an essential compound for mitochondrial transport of long-chain fatty acids from the cytosol for beta-oxidation. Well-functioning kidneys efficiently reabsorb carnitine, a high urinary level inferring excess carnitine ingestion, biosynthesis or poor reabsorption. Increased urinary acylcarnitines have previously been reported in specific FFA oxidation disturbances and after intense exercise^[128]. In the context of HCC, Shariff *et al.*^[125] hypothesized its elevation may be explained by increased metabolic activity and high cell-turnover, causing carnitine overproduction to fuel beta-oxidation and rapid energy production^[127].

Urinary creatine levels were significantly elevated in

the Egyptian cohort with HCC, but were non-significantly elevated in the Nigerian compared to the respective cirrhosis groups^[124,125]. Creatine is a nitrogenous organic acid, synthesized mainly in the liver by its constituent parts arginine, glycine and methionine. It has a direct function in cellular energy transport, interacting directly with ATP to produce phosphocreatine and adenosine diphosphate. It is likely that the heightened cell turnover increases cellular energy transport demand, and subsequently raises creatine levels.

Dimethylglycine (DMG), choline, and trimethylamine-N-oxide (TMAO) are metabolites involved in choline intermediary metabolism. Urinary DMG and choline were elevated but a lower concentration of TMAO was noted in the Gambian population. Overexpression of choline has been well established in a series of different tumors. TMAO is typically formed by bacterial degradation of choline, it is likely that this alteration reflects dysregulation of intestinal microbiota, as suggested by Ladepe *et al.*^[126]. The metabolic alterations that have been observed may be explained by the Warburg phenomenon and its preferential glucose metabolism *via* anaerobic glycolysis.

Urinary glycine levels were reduced in the Egyptian population, but have been unreported in the other studies^[125]. Glycine's normal cell function involves the methylation of DNA. Its reduction in HCC may be explained by the widely noted phenomenon of hypomethylation within the tumorigenic process. In addition, the Nigerian and Egyptian studies have seen an increase in creatine, as mentioned above. Glycine is a molecular constituent of creatine, which is upregulated in the high cell turnover environment of HCC, which may also explain the decline in glycine observed from the Egyptian study^[124,125].

CONCLUSION

This review provides an overview of HCC pathogenesis and from it, a large selection of potential biomarkers that correlate to the complex molecular and metabolic interaction in its tumorigenesis. HCC is a significant global health issue, which primarily affects countries where there is an infrastructural limitation on community-based surveillance for early disease, and therapeutic options in later stages of tumor presentation. Various diagnostic techniques that have been successfully utilized in developed countries, such as US surveillance, cannot be introduced in resource-limited regions where their application is fundamentally unsuitable. In the current absence of a simple and effective diagnostic investigation in those regions, we highlight the need for research progression in designing clinical diagnostic techniques that may be cheaply and effectively administered. In particular, we emphasize the potential of metabolomics identification of candidate metabolites through the development of a simple urine dipstick, which may be easily performed even in the lowest-income settings.

In considering biomarker application, there must be a careful and a realistic consideration as to the hetero-

geneous metabolic profiles of varying ethnic groups. It is unlikely that a single panel of metabolites that have adequate sensitivity and specificity in the developed population would be appropriate for the developing world population. Previous research has shown that there are clear racial differences in the diagnostic value of AFP, where a minority of Asian, Eurapoid, and Hispanic patients with HCV-related HCC had a normal AFP (18%), close to half the African American patients had a normal AFP level (43%), and furthermore, there was an observed difference between underlying etiology of liver disease, where HCV-related HCC had a stronger association with raised AFP, compared to HBV-related HCC^[129]. The clear etiological, dietary, genetic and environmental factors that differ between populations suggest the need for specific metabolomic studies, or at least validation studies, in the very regions of the world where better diagnostics or screening tools are required.

To address the pressing issue of identifying novel biomarkers that are sensitive, practically applied, and ethnically specific, the most recent African urinary studies may present the most relevant biomarkers, which can be translated to a simple urine dipstick test^[124-126]. The significant metabolites include urinary creatine, carnitine and creatinine, among others. Again, these metabolites reflect the molecular changes that happen as part of Warburg's hypothesis of altered energy metabolism. The close fit of the results to the hypothesis should encourage researchers to study the molecular pathway closer in relation to HCC.

In conclusion, success in the field of proteomics and metabolomics will ultimately depend on its clinical application, and this requires a greater emphasis on validation-based experiments of early HCC identification.

REFERENCES

- 1 **El-Serag HB.** Epidemiology of viral hepatitis and hepatocellular carcinoma. *Gastroenterology* 2012; **142**: 1264-1273.e1 [PMID: 22537432 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2011.12.061]
- 2 **Taylor-Robinson SD,** Foster GR, Arora S, Hargreaves S, Thomas HC. Increase in primary liver cancer in the UK, 1979-94. *Lancet* 1997; **350**: 1142-1143 [PMID: 9343506]
- 3 **El-Serag HB,** Rudolph KL. Hepatocellular carcinoma: epidemiology and molecular carcinogenesis. *Gastroenterology* 2007; **132**: 2557-2576 [PMID: 17570226]
- 4 **Llovet JM,** Brú C, Bruix J. Prognosis of hepatocellular carcinoma: the BCLC staging classification. *Semin Liver Dis* 1999; **19**: 329-338 [PMID: 10518312 DOI: 10.1055/s-2007-1007122]
- 5 **Stravitz RT,** Heuman DM, Chand N, Sterling RK, Shiffman ML, Luketic VA, Sanyal AJ, Habib A, Mihas AA, Giles HC, Maluf DG, Cotterell AH, Posner MP, Fisher RA. Surveillance for hepatocellular carcinoma in patients with cirrhosis improves outcome. *Am J Med* 2008; **121**: 119-126 [PMID: 18261500 DOI: 10.1016/j.amjmed.2007.09.020]
- 6 **International Agency for Research on Cancer.** World cancer report 2014. Geneva: WHO, 2014
- 7 **Warburg O,** Posener K, Negelein E. Ueber den stoffwechsel der tumoren. *Biochem Z* 1924; **152**: 319-344
- 8 **Warburg O.** [The effect of hydrogen peroxide on cancer cells and on embryonic cells]. *Acta Unio Int Contra Cancrum* 1958; **14**: 55-57 [PMID: 13533023]
- 9 **Ariff B,** Lloyd CR, Khan S, Shariff M, Thillainayagam AV, Bansi

- DS, Khan SA, Taylor-Robinson SD, Lim AK. Imaging of liver cancer. *World J Gastroenterol* 2009; **15**: 1289-1300 [PMID: 19294758 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.15.1289]
- 10 **Kroemer G**, Pouyssegur J. Tumor cell metabolism: cancer's Achilles' heel. *Cancer Cell* 2008; **13**: 472-482 [PMID: 18538731 DOI: 10.1016/j.ccr.2008.05.005]
 - 11 **López-Ríos F**, Sánchez-Aragó M, García-García E, Ortega AD, Berrendero JR, Pozo-Rodríguez F, López-Encuentra A, Ballestín C, Cuezva JM. Loss of the mitochondrial bioenergetic capacity underlies the glucose avidity of carcinomas. *Cancer Res* 2007; **67**: 9013-9017 [PMID: 17909002]
 - 12 **Weinberg F**, Chandel NS. Mitochondrial metabolism and cancer. *Ann N Y Acad Sci* 2009; **1177**: 66-73 [PMID: 19845608 DOI: 10.1111/j.1749-6632.2009.05039.x]
 - 13 **Vander Heiden MG**, Cantley LC, Thompson CB. Understanding the Warburg effect: the metabolic requirements of cell proliferation. *Science* 2009; **324**: 1029-1033 [PMID: 19460998 DOI: 10.1126/science.1160809]
 - 14 **Harris AL**. Hypoxia--a key regulatory factor in tumour growth. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2002; **2**: 38-47 [PMID: 11902584 DOI: 10.1038/nrc704]
 - 15 **Griffiths JR**, McSheehy PM, Robinson SP, Troy H, Chung YL, Leek RD, Williams KJ, Stratford IJ, Harris AL, Stubbs M. Metabolic changes detected by in vivo magnetic resonance studies of HEPA-1 wild-type tumors and tumors deficient in hypoxia-inducible factor-1beta (HIF-1beta): evidence of an anabolic role for the HIF-1 pathway. *Cancer Res* 2002; **62**: 688-695 [PMID: 11830521]
 - 16 **Semenza GL**. HIF-1 mediates the Warburg effect in clear cell renal carcinoma. *J Bioenerg Biomembr* 2007; **39**: 231-234 [PMID: 17551816 DOI: 10.1007/s10863-007-9081-2]
 - 17 **Amann T**, Maegdefrau U, Hartmann A, Agaimy A, Marienhagen J, Weiss TS, Stoeltzing O, Warnecke C, Schölmerich J, Oefner PJ, Kreuz M, Bosserhoff AK, Hellerbrand C. GLUT1 expression is increased in hepatocellular carcinoma and promotes tumorigenesis. *Am J Pathol* 2009; **174**: 1544-1552 [PMID: 19286567 DOI: 10.2353/ajpath.2009.080596]
 - 18 **Wang W**, Xu GL, Jia WD, Wang ZH, Li JS, Ma JL, Ge YS, Xie SX, Yu JH. Expression and correlation of hypoxia-inducible factor-1alpha, vascular endothelial growth factor and microvessel density in experimental rat hepatocarcinogenesis. *J Int Med Res* 2009; **37**: 417-425 [PMID: 19383236 DOI: 10.1177/147323000903700217]
 - 19 **Yao DF**, Jiang H, Yao M, Li YM, Gu WJ, Shen YC, Qiu LW, Wu W, Wu XH, Sai WL. Quantitative analysis of hepatic hypoxia-inducible factor-1alpha and its abnormal gene expression during the formation of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatobiliary Pancreat Dis Int* 2009; **8**: 407-413 [PMID: 19666411]
 - 20 **Luo D**, Wang Z, Wu J, Jiang C, Wu J. The role of hypoxia inducible factor-1 in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Biomed Res Int* 2014; **2014**: 409272 [PMID: 25101278 DOI: 10.1155/2014/409272]
 - 21 **Matoba S**, Kang JG, Patino WD, Wragg A, Boehm M, Gavrilova O, Hurlley PJ, Bunz F, Hwang PM. p53 regulates mitochondrial respiration. *Science* 2006; **312**: 1650-1653 [PMID: 16728594 DOI: 10.1126/science.1126863]
 - 22 **Kondoh H**, Leonart ME, Gil J, Wang J, Degan P, Peters G, Martinez D, Carnero A, Beach D. Glycolytic enzymes can modulate cellular life span. *Cancer Res* 2005; **65**: 177-185 [PMID: 15665293]
 - 23 **Bensaad K**, Tsuruta A, Selak MA, Vidal MN, Nakano K, Bartrons R, Gottlieb E, Vousden KH. TIGAR, a p53-inducible regulator of glycolysis and apoptosis. *Cell* 2006; **126**: 107-120 [PMID: 16839880 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2006.05.036]
 - 24 **Hsu PP**, Sabatini DM. Cancer cell metabolism: Warburg and beyond. *Cell* 2008; **134**: 703-707 [PMID: 18775299 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2008.08.021]
 - 25 **Koukourakis MI**, Giatromanolaki A, Harris AL, Sivridis E. Comparison of metabolic pathways between cancer cells and stromal cells in colorectal carcinomas: a metabolic survival role for tumor-associated stroma. *Cancer Res* 2006; **66**: 632-637 [PMID: 16423989 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-05-3260]
 - 26 **Swietach P**, Vaughan-Jones RD, Harris AL. Regulation of tumor pH and the role of carbonic anhydrase 9. *Cancer Metastasis Rev* 2007; **26**: 299-310 [PMID: 17415526 DOI: 10.1007/s10555-007-9064-0]
 - 27 **Gottlieb E**, Tomlinson IP. Mitochondrial tumour suppressors: a genetic and biochemical update. *Nat Rev Cancer* 2005; **5**: 857-866 [PMID: 16327764]
 - 28 **Sreekumar A**, Poisson LM, Rajendiran TM, Khan AP, Cao Q, Yu J, Laxman B, Mehra R, Lonigro RJ, Li Y, Nyati MK, Ahsan A, Kalyana-Sundaram S, Han B, Cao X, Byun J, Omenn GS, Ghosh D, Pennathur S, Alexander DC, Berger A, Shuster JR, Wei JT, Varambally S, Beecher C, Chinnaiyan AM. Metabolomic profiles delineate potential role for sarcosine in prostate cancer progression. *Nature* 2009; **457**: 910-914 [PMID: 19212411 DOI: 10.1038/nature07762]
 - 29 **Mínguez B**, Tovar V, Chiang D, Villanueva A, Llovet JM. Pathogenesis of hepatocellular carcinoma and molecular therapies. *Curr Opin Gastroenterol* 2009; **25**: 186-194 [PMID: 19387255 DOI: 10.1097/MOG.0b013e32832962a1]
 - 30 **Fernández M**, Semela D, Bruix J, Colle I, Pinzani M, Bosch J. Angiogenesis in liver disease. *J Hepatol* 2009; **50**: 604-620 [PMID: 19157625 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2008.12.011]
 - 31 **Takayama T**, Makuuchi M, Hirohashi S, Sakamoto M, Yamamoto J, Shimada K, Kosuge T, Okada S, Takayasu K, Yamasaki S. Early hepatocellular carcinoma as an entity with a high rate of surgical cure. *Hepatology* 1998; **28**: 1241-1246 [PMID: 9794907 DOI: 10.1002/hep.510280511]
 - 32 **Armengol C**, Tarafa G, Boix L, Solé M, Queralt R, Costa D, Bachs O, Bruix J, Capellà G. Orthotopic implantation of human hepatocellular carcinoma in mice: analysis of tumor progression and establishment of the BCLC-9 cell line. *Clin Cancer Res* 2004; **10**: 2150-2157 [PMID: 15041736 DOI: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-03-1028]
 - 33 **Poon RT**, Ho JW, Tong CS, Lau C, Ng IO, Fan ST. Prognostic significance of serum vascular endothelial growth factor and endostatin in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. *Br J Surg* 2004; **91**: 1354-1360 [PMID: 15376182 DOI: 10.1002/bjs.4594]
 - 34 **Vogelstein B**, Kinzler KW. Cancer genes and the pathways they control. *Nat Med* 2004; **10**: 789-799 [DOI: 10.1038/nm1087]
 - 35 **Fraisl P**, Baes M, Carmeliet P. Hungry for blood vessels: linking metabolism and angiogenesis. *Dev Cell* 2008; **14**: 313-314 [PMID: 18331707 DOI: 10.1016/j.devcel.2008.02.009]
 - 36 **Vizán P**, Sánchez-Tena S, Alcarraz-Vizán G, Soler M, Messeguer R, Pujol MD, Lee WN, Cascante M. Characterization of the metabolic changes underlying growth factor angiogenic activation: identification of new potential therapeutic targets. *Carcinogenesis* 2009; **30**: 946-952 [PMID: 19369582 DOI: 10.1093/carcin/bgp083]
 - 37 **Yamashita T**, Wang XW. Cancer stem cells in the development of liver cancer. *J Clin Invest* 2013; **123**: 1911-1918 [PMID: 23635789 DOI: 10.1172/JCI66024]
 - 38 **Lok AS**, Sterling RK, Everhart JE, Wright EC, Hoefs JC, Di Bisceglie AM, Morgan TR, Kim HY, Lee WM, Bonkovsky HL, Dienstag JL. Des-gamma-carboxy prothrombin and alpha-fetoprotein as biomarkers for the early detection of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Gastroenterology* 2010; **138**: 493-502 [PMID: 19852963 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2009.10.031]
 - 39 **Bruix J**, Sherman M. Management of hepatocellular carcinoma: an update. *Hepatology* 2011; **53**: 1020-1022 [PMID: 21374666 DOI: 10.1002/hep.24199]
 - 40 **Bruix J**, Sherman M. Management of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatology* 2005; **42**: 1208-1236 [PMID: 16250051 DOI: 10.1002/hep.20933]
 - 41 **Nicholson JK**, Lindon JC. Systems biology: Metabonomics. *Nature* 2008; **455**: 1054-1056 [PMID: 18948945 DOI: 10.1038/4551054a]
 - 42 **Fiehn O**. Combining genomics, metabolome analysis, and biochemical modelling to understand metabolic networks. *Comp Funct Genomics* 2001; **2**: 155-168 [PMID: 18628911 DOI: 10.1002/cfg.82]
 - 43 **Want EJ**, Cravatt BF, Siuzdak G. The expanding role of mass spectrometry in metabolite profiling and characterization. *Chem-biochem* 2005; **6**: 1941-1951 [PMID: 16206229 DOI: 10.1002/cbic.200500151]
 - 44 **Want EJ**, Nordström A, Morita H, Siuzdak G. From exogenous

- to endogenous: the inevitable imprint of mass spectrometry in metabolomics. *J Proteome Res* 2007; **6**: 459-468 [PMID: 17269703 DOI: 10.1021/pr060505]
- 45 **Holmes E**, Loo RL, Stamler J, Bictash M, Yap IK, Chan Q, Ebbels T, De Iorio M, Brown IJ, Veselkov KA, Davignus ML, Kesteloot H, Ueshima H, Zhao L, Nicholson JK, Elliott P. Human metabolic phenotype diversity and its association with diet and blood pressure. *Nature* 2008; **453**: 396-400 [PMID: 18425110 DOI: 10.1038/nature06882]
- 46 **Williams HR**, Cox IJ, Walker DG, North BV, Patel VM, Marshall SE, Jewell DP, Ghosh S, Thomas HJ, Teare JP, Jakobovits S, Zeki S, Welsh KI, Taylor-Robinson SD, Orchard TR. Characterization of inflammatory bowel disease with urinary metabolic profiling. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2009; **104**: 1435-1444 [PMID: 19491857 DOI: 10.1038/ajg.2009.175]
- 47 **Bertini I**, Calabrò A, De Carli V, Luchinat C, Nepi S, Porfirio B, Renzi D, Saccenti E, Tenori L. The metabolomic signature of celiac disease. *J Proteome Res* 2009; **8**: 170-177 [PMID: 19072164 DOI: 10.1021/pr800548z]
- 48 **Gao H**, Dong B, Liu X, Xuan H, Huang Y, Lin D. Metabonomic profiling of renal cell carcinoma: high-resolution proton nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy of human serum with multivariate data analysis. *Anal Chim Acta* 2008; **624**: 269-277 [PMID: 18706333 DOI: 10.1016/j.aca.2008.06.051]
- 49 **Gao H**, Lu Q, Liu X, Cong H, Zhao L, Wang H, Lin D. Application of 1H NMR-based metabonomics in the study of metabolic profiling of human hepatocellular carcinoma and liver cirrhosis. *Cancer Sci* 2009; **100**: 782-785 [PMID: 19469021 DOI: 10.1111/j.1349-7006.2009.01086.x]
- 50 **Nicholson JK**, Foxall PJ, Spraul M, Farrant RD, Lindon JC. 750 MHz 1H and 1H-13C NMR spectroscopy of human blood plasma. *Anal Chem* 1995; **67**: 793-811 [PMID: 7762816 DOI: 10.1021/ac00101a004]
- 51 **Khan SA**, Cox IJ, Thillainayagam AV, Bansal DS, Thomas HC, Taylor-Robinson SD. Proton and phosphorus-31 nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy of human bile in hepatopancreaticobiliary cancer. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2005; **17**: 733-738 [PMID: 15947550]
- 52 **Yang Y**, Li C, Nie X, Feng X, Chen W, Yue Y, Tang H, Deng F. Metabonomic studies of human hepatocellular carcinoma using high-resolution magic-angle spinning 1H NMR spectroscopy in conjunction with multivariate data analysis. *J Proteome Res* 2007; **6**: 2605-2614 [PMID: 17564425 DOI: 10.1021/pr070063h]
- 53 **Pauling L**, Robinson AB, Teranishi R, Cary P. Quantitative analysis of urine vapor and breath by gas-liquid partition chromatography. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 1971; **68**: 2374-2376 [PMID: 5289873 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.68.10.2374]
- 54 **Gomaa AI**, Khan SA, Leen EL, Waked I, Taylor-Robinson SD. Diagnosis of hepatocellular carcinoma. *World J Gastroenterol* 2009; **15**: 1301-1314 [PMID: 19294759 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.15.1301]
- 55 **Sell S**. Alpha-fetoprotein, stem cells and cancer: how study of the production of alpha-fetoprotein during chemical hepatocarcinogenesis led to reaffirmation of the stem cell theory of cancer. *Tumour Biol* 2008; **29**: 161-180 [PMID: 18612221 DOI: 10.1159/000143402]
- 56 **Daniele B**, Bencivenga A, Megna AS, Tinessa V. Alpha-fetoprotein and ultrasonography screening for hepatocellular carcinoma. *Gastroenterology* 2004; **127**: S108-S112 [PMID: 15508073 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2004.09.023]
- 57 **Sherman M**, Peltekian KM, Lee C. Screening for hepatocellular carcinoma in chronic carriers of hepatitis B virus: incidence and prevalence of hepatocellular carcinoma in a North American urban population. *Hepatology* 1995; **22**: 432-438 [PMID: 7543434 DOI: 10.1002/hep.1840220210]
- 58 **Trevisani F**, D'Intino PE, Morselli-Labate AM, Mazzella G, Accogli E, Caraceni P, Domenicali M, De Notariis S, Roda E, Bernardi M. Serum α -fetoprotein for diagnosis of hepatocellular carcinoma in patients with chronic liver disease: influence of HBsAg and anti-HCV status. *J Hepatol* 2001; **34**: 570-575 [DOI: 10.1016/S0168-8278(00)00053-2]
- 59 **Lok AS**, Lai C. α -fetoprotein monitoring in Chinese patients with chronic hepatitis B virus infection: Role in the early detection of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatology* 1989; **9**: 110-115 [DOI: 10.1002/hep.1840090119]
- 60 **Khien VV**, Mao HV, Chinh TT, Ha PT, Bang MH, Lac BV, Hop TV, Tuan NA, Don LV, Taketa K, Satomura S. Clinical evaluation of lentil lectin-reactive alpha-fetoprotein-L3 in histology-proven hepatocellular carcinoma. *Int J Biol Markers* 2001; **16**: 105-111 [PMID: 11471892]
- 61 **Kumada T**, Nakano S, Takeda I, Kiriya S, Sone Y, Hayashi K, Katoh H, Endoh T, Sassa T, Satomura S. Clinical utility of Lens culinaris agglutinin-reactive alpha-fetoprotein in small hepatocellular carcinoma: special reference to imaging diagnosis. *J Hepatol* 1999; **30**: 125-130 [PMID: 9927159]
- 62 **Grizzi F**, Franceschini B, Hamrick C, Frezza EE, Cobos E, Chiriva-Internati M. Usefulness of cancer-testis antigens as biomarkers for the diagnosis and treatment of hepatocellular carcinoma. *J Transl Med* 2007; **5**: 3 [PMID: 17244360]
- 63 **Marrero JA**, Su GL, Wei W, Emick D, Conjeevaram HS, Fontana RJ, Lok AS. Des-gamma carboxyprothrombin can differentiate hepatocellular carcinoma from nonmalignant chronic liver disease in American patients. *Hepatology* 2003; **37**: 1114-1121 [PMID: 12717392 DOI: 10.1053/jhep.2003.50195]
- 64 **Volk ML**, Hernandez JC, Su GL, Lok AS, Marrero JA. Risk factors for hepatocellular carcinoma may impair the performance of biomarkers: a comparison of AFP, DCP, and AFP-L3. *Cancer Biomark* 2007; **3**: 79-87 [PMID: 17522429]
- 65 **Nakamura S**, Nouse K, Sakaguchi K, Ito YM, Ohashi Y, Kobayashi Y, Toshikuni N, Tanaka H, Miyake Y, Matsumoto E, Shiratori Y. Sensitivity and specificity of des-gamma-carboxy prothrombin for diagnosis of patients with hepatocellular carcinomas varies according to tumor size. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2006; **101**: 2038-2043 [PMID: 16848811]
- 66 **Ishizuka H**, Nakayama T, Matsuoka S, Gotoh I, Ogawa M, Suzuki K, Tanaka N, Tsubaki K, Ohkubo H, Arakawa Y, Okano T. Prediction of the development of hepatocellular carcinoma in patients with liver cirrhosis by the serial determinations of serum alpha-L-fucosidase activity. *Intern Med* 1999; **38**: 927-931 [PMID: 10628928 DOI: 10.2169/internalmedicine.38.927]
- 67 **Tangkijvanich P**, Tosukhowong P, Bunyongyod P, Lertmaharit S, Hanvivatvong O, Kullavanijaya P, Poovorawan Y. Alpha-L-fucosidase as a serum marker of hepatocellular carcinoma in Thailand. *Southeast Asian J Trop Med Public Health* 1999; **30**: 110-114 [PMID: 10695798]
- 68 **Wang JJ**, Cao EH. Rapid kinetic rate assay of the serum alpha-L-fucosidase in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma by using a novel substrate. *Clin Chim Acta* 2004; **347**: 103-109 [PMID: 15313147 DOI: 10.1016/j.cccn.2004.04.007]
- 69 **el-Houseini ME**, Mohammed MS, Elshemey WM, Hussein TD, Desouky OS, Elsayed AA. Enhanced detection of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Cancer Control* 2005; **12**: 248-253 [PMID: 16258497]
- 70 **Moon WS**, Rhyu KH, Kang MJ, Lee DG, Yu HC, Yeum JH, Koh GY, Tarnawski AS. Overexpression of VEGF and angiopoietin 2: a key to high vascularity of hepatocellular carcinoma? *Mod Pathol* 2003; **16**: 552-557 [PMID: 12808060 DOI: 10.1097/01.MP.0000071841.17900.69]
- 71 **Liu Z**, Yan L, Xiang T, Jiang L, Yang B. Expression of vascular endothelial growth factor and matrix metalloproteinase-2 correlates with the invasion and metastasis of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Sheng Wu Yi Xue Gong Cheng Xue Za Zhi* 2003; **20**: 249-250, 254 [PMID: 12856590]
- 72 **Huang GW**, Yang LY, Lu WQ. Expression of hypoxia-inducible factor 1 α and vascular endothelial growth factor in hepatocellular carcinoma: Impact on neovascularization and survival. *World J Gastroenterol* 2005; **11**: 1705-1708 [PMID: 15786555 DOI: 10.3748/wjg.v11.i11.1705]
- 73 **Ren Y**, Poon RT, Tsui HT, Chen WH, Li Z, Lau C, Yu WC, Fan ST. Interleukin-8 serum levels in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma: correlations with clinicopathological features and prognosis. *Clin Cancer Res* 2003; **9**: 5996-6001 [PMID: 14676125]
- 74 **Akiba J**, Yano H, Ogasawara S, Higaki K, Kojiro M. Expression

- and function of interleukin-8 in human hepatocellular carcinoma. *Int J Oncol* 2001; **18**: 257-264 [PMID: 11172590 DOI: 10.3892/ijo.18.2.257]
- 75 **Song BC**, Chung YH, Kim JA, Choi WB, Suh DD, Pyo SI, Shin JW, Lee HC, Lee YS, Suh DJ. Transforming growth factor-beta1 as a useful serologic marker of small hepatocellular carcinoma. *Cancer* 2002; **94**: 175-180 [PMID: 11815974 DOI: 10.1002/cncr.10170]
- 76 **Sacco R**, Leuci D, Tortorella C, Fiore G, Marinosci F, Schiraldi O, Antonaci S. Transforming growth factor beta1 and soluble Fas serum levels in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Cytokine* 2000; **12**: 811-814 [PMID: 10843770 DOI: 10.1006/cyto.1999.0650]
- 77 **Zhou L**, Liu J, Luo F. Serum tumor markers for detection of hepatocellular carcinoma. *World J Gastroenterol* 2006; **12**: 1175-1181 [PMID: 16534867]
- 78 **Murakami A**, Fukushima C, Yositori K, Sueoka K, Nawata S, Fujimoto M, Nakamura K, Sugino N. Tumor-related protein, the squamous cell carcinoma antigen binds to the intracellular protein carbonyl reductase. *Int J Oncol* 2010; **36**: 1395-1400 [PMID: 20428762 DOI: 10.3892/ijo_00000624]
- 79 **Hussein MM**, Ibrahim AA, Abdella HM, Montasser IF, Hassan MI. Evaluation of serum squamous cell carcinoma antigen as a novel biomarker for diagnosis of hepatocellular carcinoma in Egyptian patients. *Indian J Cancer* 2008; **45**: 167-172 [PMID: 19112206 DOI: 10.4103/0019-509X.44666]
- 80 **Abu El Makarem M**. An overview of biomarkers for the diagnosis of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepat Mon* 2012; **12**: e6122 [PMID: 23162601 DOI: 10.5812/hepatmon.6122]
- 81 **Chuma M**, Sakamoto M, Yamazaki K, Ohta T, Ohki M, Asaka M, Hirohashi S. Expression profiling in multistage hepatocarcinogenesis: identification of HSP70 as a molecular marker of early hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatology* 2003; **37**: 198-207 [PMID: 12500205 DOI: 10.1053/jhep.2003.50022]
- 82 **Nahon P**, Amathieu R, Triba MN, Bouchemal N, Nault JC, Zioli M, Seror O, Dhonneur G, Trinchet JC, Beaugrand M, Le Moyec L. Identification of serum proton NMR metabolomic fingerprints associated with hepatocellular carcinoma in patients with alcoholic cirrhosis. *Clin Cancer Res* 2012; **18**: 6714-6722 [PMID: 23136190 DOI: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-12-1099]
- 83 **Wei S**, Suryani Y, Gowda GA, Skill N, Maluccio M, Raftery D. Differentiating hepatocellular carcinoma from hepatitis C using metabolite profiling. *Metabolites* 2012; **2**: 701-716 [PMID: 24957758 DOI: 10.3390/metabo2040701]
- 84 **Liu Y**, Hong Z, Tan G, Dong X, Yang G, Zhao L, Chen X, Zhu Z, Lou Z, Qian B, Zhang G, Chai Y. NMR and LC/MS-based global metabolomics to identify serum biomarkers differentiating hepatocellular carcinoma from liver cirrhosis. *Int J Cancer* 2014; **135**: 658-668 [PMID: 24382646 DOI: 10.1002/ijc.28706]
- 85 **Assi N**, Fages A, Vineis P, Chadeau-Hyam M, Stepien M, Duarte-Salles T, Byrnes G, Boumaza H, Knüppel S, Kühn T, Palli D, Bamia C, Boshuizen H, Bonet C, Overvad K, Johansson M, Travis R, Gunter MJ, Lund E, Dossus L, Elena-Herrmann B, Riboli E, Jenab M, Viallon V, Ferrari P. A statistical framework to model the meeting-in-the-middle principle using metabolomic data: application to hepatocellular carcinoma in the EPIC study. *Mutagenesis* 2015; **30**: 743-753 [PMID: 26130468]
- 86 **Baniasadi H**, Gowda GA, Gu H, Zeng A, Zhuang S, Skill N, Maluccio M, Raftery D. Targeted metabolic profiling of hepatocellular carcinoma and hepatitis C using LC-MS/MS. *Electrophoresis* 2013; **34**: 2910-2917 [PMID: 23856972 DOI: 10.1002/elps.201300029]
- 87 **Chen F**, Xue J, Zhou L, Wu S, Chen Z. Identification of serum biomarkers of hepatocarcinoma through liquid chromatography/mass spectrometry-based metabolomic method. *Anal Bioanal Chem* 2011; **401**: 1899-1904 [PMID: 21833635 DOI: 10.1007/s00216-011-5245-3]
- 88 **Chen S**, Kong H, Lu X, Li Y, Yin P, Zeng Z, Xu G. Pseudotargeted metabolomics method and its application in serum biomarker discovery for hepatocellular carcinoma based on ultra high-performance liquid chromatography/triple quadrupole mass spectrometry. *Anal Chem* 2013; **85**: 8326-8333 [PMID: 23889541 DOI: 10.1021/ac4016787]
- 89 **Chen S**, Yin P, Zhao X, Xing W, Hu C, Zhou L, Xu G. Serum lipid profiling of patients with chronic hepatitis B, cirrhosis, and hepatocellular carcinoma by ultra fast LC/IT-TOF MS. *Electrophoresis* 2013; **34**: 2848-2856 [PMID: 24228263 DOI: 10.1002/elps.201200629]
- 90 **Huang Q**, Tan Y, Yin P, Ye G, Gao P, Lu X, Wang H, Xu G. Metabolic characterization of hepatocellular carcinoma using nontargeted tissue metabolomics. *Cancer Res* 2013; **73**: 4992-5002 [PMID: 23824744 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-13-0308]
- 91 **Patterson AD**, Maurhofer O, Beyoglu D, Lanz C, Krausz KW, Pabst T, Gonzalez FJ, Dufour JF, Idle JR. Aberrant lipid metabolism in hepatocellular carcinoma revealed by plasma metabolomics and lipid profiling. *Cancer Res* 2011; **71**: 6590-6600 [PMID: 21900402 DOI: 10.1158/0008-5472.CAN-11-0885]
- 92 **Ressom HW**, Xiao JF, Tuli L, Varghese RS, Zhou B, Tsai TH, Ranjbar MR, Zhao Y, Wang J, Di Poto C, Cheema AK, Tadesse MG, Goldman R, Shetty K. Utilization of metabolomics to identify serum biomarkers for hepatocellular carcinoma in patients with liver cirrhosis. *Anal Chim Acta* 2012; **743**: 90-100 [PMID: 22882828 DOI: 10.1016/j.aca.2012.07.013]
- 93 **Wang B**, Chen D, Chen Y, Hu Z, Cao M, Xie Q, Chen Y, Xu J, Zheng S, Li L. Metabonomic profiles discriminate hepatocellular carcinoma from liver cirrhosis by ultraperformance liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry. *J Proteome Res* 2012; **11**: 1217-1227 [PMID: 22200553 DOI: 10.1021/pr2009252]
- 94 **Xiao JF**, Varghese RS, Zhou B, Nezami Ranjbar MR, Zhao Y, Tsai TH, Di Poto C, Wang J, Goerlitz D, Luo Y, Cheema AK, Sarhan N, Soliman H, Tadesse MG, Ziada DH, Ressom HW. LC-MS based serum metabolomics for identification of hepatocellular carcinoma biomarkers in Egyptian cohort. *J Proteome Res* 2012; **11**: 5914-5923 [PMID: 23078175 DOI: 10.1021/pr300673x]
- 95 **Xue R**, Lin Z, Deng C, Dong L, Liu T, Wang J, Shen X. A serum metabolomic investigation on hepatocellular carcinoma patients by chemical derivatization followed by gas chromatography/mass spectrometry. *Rapid Commun Mass Spectrom* 2008; **22**: 3061-3068 [PMID: 18767022 DOI: 10.1002/rcm.3708]
- 96 **Yin P**, Wan D, Zhao C, Chen J, Zhao X, Wang W, Lu X, Yang S, Gu J, Xu G. A metabolomic study of hepatitis B-induced liver cirrhosis and hepatocellular carcinoma by using RP-LC and HILIC coupled with mass spectrometry. *Mol Biosyst* 2009; **5**: 868-876 [PMID: 19603122 DOI: 10.1039/b820224a]
- 97 **Zhou L**, Ding L, Yin P, Lu X, Wang X, Niu J, Gao P, Xu G. Serum metabolic profiling study of hepatocellular carcinoma infected with hepatitis B or hepatitis C virus by using liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry. *J Proteome Res* 2012; **11**: 5433-5442 [PMID: 22946841 DOI: 10.1021/pr300683a]
- 98 **Zhou L**, Wang Q, Yin P, Xing W, Wu Z, Chen S, Lu X, Zhang Y, Lin X, Xu G. Serum metabolomics reveals the deregulation of fatty acids metabolism in hepatocellular carcinoma and chronic liver diseases. *Anal Bioanal Chem* 2012; **403**: 203-213 [PMID: 22349331 DOI: 10.1007/s00216-012-5782-4]
- 99 **Shang S**, Plymoth A, Ge S, Feng Z, Rosen HR, Sangrajang S, Hainaut P, Marrero JA, Beretta L. Identification of osteopontin as a novel marker for early hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatology* 2012; **55**: 483-490 [DOI: 10.1002/hep.24703]
- 100 **Linkous AG**, Yazlovitskaya EM, Hallahan DE. Cytosolic phospholipase A2 and lysophospholipids in tumor angiogenesis. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2010; **102**: 1398-1412 [PMID: 20729478 DOI: 10.1093/jnci/djq290]
- 101 **Morita Y**, Sakaguchi T, Ikegami K, Goto-Inoue N, Hayasaka T, Hang VT, Tanaka H, Harada T, Shibasaki Y, Suzuki A, Fukumoto K, Inaba K, Murakami M, Setou M, Konno H. Lysophosphatidylcholine acyltransferase 1 altered phospholipid composition and regulated hepatoma progression. *J Hepatol* 2013; **59**: 292-299 [PMID: 23567080 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2013.02.030]
- 102 **Chen T**, Xie G, Wang X, Fan J, Qiu Y, Zheng X, Qi X, Cao Y, Su M, Wang X, Xu LX, Yen Y, Liu P, Jia W. Serum and urine metabolite profiling reveals potential biomarkers of human hepatocellular carcinoma. *Mol Cell Proteomics* 2011; **10**: M110.004945 [PMID: 21518826 DOI: 10.1074/mcp.M110.004945]
- 103 **Wu H**, Xue R, Dong L, Liu T, Deng C, Zeng H, Shen X. Metabolomic profiling of human urine in hepatocellular carcinoma

- patients using gas chromatography/mass spectrometry. *Anal Chim Acta* 2009; **648**: 98-104 [PMID: 19616694 DOI: 10.1016/j.aca.2009.06.033]
- 104 **Neale G**, Lewis B, Weaver V, Panveliwalla D. Serum bile acids in liver disease. *Gut* 1971; **12**: 145-152 [PMID: 5548561 DOI: 10.1136/gut.12.2.145]
- 105 **Chen Y**, Xu Z, Kong H, Chen N, Chen J, Zhou L, Wang F, Dong Y, Zheng S, Chen Z. Differences between the metabolic profiles of decompensated and compensated cirrhosis patients with Hepatitis B virus infections under high-performance liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry. *Metabolomics* 2012; **8**: 845-853 [DOI: 10.1007/s11306-011-0379-z]
- 106 **Thomas C**, Pellicciari R, Pruzanski M, Auwerx J, Schoonjans K. Targeting bile-acid signalling for metabolic diseases. *Nat Rev Drug Discov* 2008; **7**: 678-693 [PMID: 18670431 DOI: 10.1038/nrd2619]
- 107 **Baptissart M**, Vega A, Maqdasy S, Caira F, Baron S, Lobaccaro JM, Volle DH. Bile acids: from digestion to cancers. *Biochimie* 2013; **95**: 504-517 [PMID: 22766017 DOI: 10.1016/j.biochi.2012.06.022]
- 108 **LaRusso NF**, Hoffman NE, Korman MG, Hofmann AF, Cowen AE. Determinants of fasting and postprandial serum bile acid levels in healthy man. *Am J Dig Dis* 1978; **23**: 385-391 [PMID: 677089 DOI: 10.1007/BF01072919]
- 109 **Criss WE**, Murad F. Urinary excretion of cyclic guanosine 3':5'-monophosphate and cyclic adenosine 3':5'-monophosphate in rats bearing transplantable liver and kidney tumors. *Cancer Res* 1976; **36**: 1714-1716 [PMID: 178429]
- 110 **Dusheiko GM**, Levin J, Kew MC. Cyclic nucleotides in biological fluids in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Cancer* 1981; **47**: 113-118 [PMID: 6257369]
- 111 **Tamura S**, Amuro Y, Nakano T, Fujii J, Moriwaki Y, Yamamoto T, Hada T, Higashino K. Urinary excretion of pseudouridine in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. *Cancer* 1986; **57**: 1571-1575 [PMID: 2418945]
- 112 **Jeng LB**, Lo WY, Hsu WY, Lin WD, Lin CT, Lai CC, Tsai FJ. Analysis of urinary nucleosides as helper tumor markers in hepatocellular carcinoma diagnosis. *Rapid Commun Mass Spectrom* 2009; **23**: 1543-1549 [PMID: 19399767 DOI: 10.1002/rcm.4034]
- 113 **Katoh M**, Inagaki H, Kurosawa-Ohsawa K, Katsuura M, Tanaka S. Detection of transforming growth factor alpha in human urine and plasma. *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 1990; **167**: 1065-1072 [PMID: 2157422]
- 114 **Chuang LY**, Tsai JH, Yeh YC, Chang CC, Yeh HW, Guh JY, Tsai JF. Epidermal growth factor-related transforming growth factors in the urine of patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatology* 1991; **13**: 1112-1116 [PMID: 1646759]
- 115 **Tsai JF**, Jeng JE, Chuang LY, Yang ML, Ho MS, Chang WY, Hsieh MY, Lin ZY, Tsai JH. Clinical evaluation of urinary transforming growth factor-beta1 and serum alpha-fetoprotein as tumour markers of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Br J Cancer* 1997; **75**: 1460-1466 [PMID: 9166938 DOI: 10.1038/bjc.1997.250]
- 116 **Daito K**, Suou T, Kawasaki H. Clinical significance of serum and urinary neopterin levels in patients with various liver diseases. *Am J Gastroenterol* 1992; **87**: 471-476 [PMID: 1313206]
- 117 **Kawasaki H**, Watanabe H, Yamada S, Watanabe K, Suyama A. Prognostic significance of urinary neopterin levels in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma. *Tohoku J Exp Med* 1988; **155**: 311-318 [PMID: 2852855 DOI: 10.1620/tjem.155.311]
- 118 **Sucher R**, Schroecksadel K, Weiss G, Margreiter R, Fuchs D, Brandacher G. Neopterin, a prognostic marker in human malignancies. *Cancer Lett* 2010; **287**: 13-22 [PMID: 19500901 DOI: 10.1016/j.canlet.2009.05.008]
- 119 **Wishart DS**, Tzur D, Knox C, Eisner R, Guo AC, Young N, Cheng D, Jewell K, Arndt D, Sawhney S, Fung C, Nikolai L, Lewis M, Coutouly MA, Forsythe I, Tang P, Shrivastava S, Jeroncic K, Stothard P, Amegbey G, Block D, Hau DD, Wagner J, Miniaci J, Clements M, Gebremedhin M, Guo N, Zhang Y, Duggan GE, Macinnis GD, Weljie AM, Dowlatabadi R, Bamforth F, Clive D, Greiner R, Li L, Marrie T, Sykes BD, Vogel HJ, Querengesser L. HMDB: the Human Metabolome Database. *Nucleic Acids Res* 2007; **35**: D521-D526 [PMID: 17202168]
- 120 **Antonello S**, Auletta M, Magri P, Pardo F. Urinary excretion of free and acetylated polyamines in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Int J Biol Markers* 1998; **13**: 92-97 [PMID: 9803357]
- 121 **Lin SD**, Endo R, Kuroda H, Kondo K, Miura Y, Takikawa Y, Kato A, Suzuki K. Plasma and urine levels of urinary trypsin inhibitor in patients with chronic liver diseases and hepatocellular carcinoma. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2004; **19**: 327-332 [PMID: 14748881]
- 122 **Kikuchi I**, Uchinami H, Nanjo H, Hashimoto M, Nakajima A, Kume M, Mencin A, Yamamoto Y. Clinical and prognostic significance of urinary trypsin inhibitor in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma after hepatectomy. *Ann Surg Oncol* 2009; **16**: 2805-2817 [PMID: 19636634 DOI: 10.1245/s10434-009-0622-2]
- 123 **Chen J**, Wang W, Lv S, Yin P, Zhao X, Lu X, Zhang F, Xu G. Metabonomics study of liver cancer based on ultra performance liquid chromatography coupled to mass spectrometry with HILIC and RPLC separations. *Anal Chim Acta* 2009; **650**: 3-9 [PMID: 19720165 DOI: 10.1016/j.aca.2009.03.039]
- 124 **Shariff MI**, Ladep NG, Cox IJ, Williams HR, Okeke E, Malu A, Thillainayagam AV, Crossey MM, Khan SA, Thomas HC, Taylor-Robinson SD. Characterization of urinary biomarkers of hepatocellular carcinoma using magnetic resonance spectroscopy in a Nigerian population. *J Proteome Res* 2010; **9**: 1096-1103 [PMID: 19968328 DOI: 10.1021/pr901058t]
- 125 **Shariff MI**, Goma AI, Cox IJ, Patel M, Williams HR, Crossey MM, Thillainayagam AV, Thomas HC, Waked I, Khan SA, Taylor-Robinson SD. Urinary metabolic biomarkers of hepatocellular carcinoma in an Egyptian population: a validation study. *J Proteome Res* 2011; **10**: 1828-1836 [PMID: 21275434 DOI: 10.1021/pr101096f]
- 126 **Ladep NG**, Dona AC, Lewis MR, Crossey MM, Lemoine M, Okeke E, Shimakawa Y, Duguru M, Njai HF, Fye HK, Taal M, Chetwood J, Kasstan B, Khan SA, Garside DA, Wijeyesekera A, Thillainayagam AV, Banwat E, Thursz MR, Nicholson JK, Njie R, Holmes E, Taylor-Robinson SD. Discovery and validation of urinary metabolites for the diagnosis of hepatocellular carcinoma in West Africans. *Hepatology* 2014; **60**: 1291-1301 [PMID: 24923488 DOI: 10.1002/hep.27264]
- 127 **Oterdoom LH**, Gansevoort RT, Schouten JP, de Jong PE, Gans RO, Bakker SJ. Urinary creatinine excretion, an indirect measure of muscle mass, is an independent predictor of cardiovascular disease and mortality in the general population. *Atherosclerosis* 2009; **207**: 534-540 [PMID: 19535078 DOI: 10.1016/j.atherosclerosis.2009.05.010]
- 128 **Flanagan JL**, Simmons PA, Vehige J, Willcox MD, Garrett Q. Role of carnitine in disease. *Nutr Metab (Lond)* 2010; **7**: 30 [PMID: 20398344 DOI: 10.1186/1743-7075-7-30]
- 129 **Nguyen MH**, Garcia RT, Simpson PW, Wright TL, Keeffe EB. Racial differences in effectiveness of alpha-fetoprotein for diagnosis of hepatocellular carcinoma in hepatitis C virus cirrhosis. *Hepatology* 2002; **36**: 410-417 [PMID: 12143050]

P- Reviewer: Hashimoto N, Pompili M, Zhong JH
S- Editor: Qi Y **L- Editor:** A **E- Editor:** Liu SQ



Host nucleotide polymorphism in hepatitis B virus-associated hepatocellular carcinoma

Shilu Mathew, Hany Abdel-Hafiz, Abbas Raza, Kaneez Fatima, Ishtiaq Qadri

Shilu Mathew, Center of Excellence in Genomic Medicine Research, King Abdul Aziz University, Jeddah 21589, Saudi Arabia

Hany Abdel-Hafiz, University of Colorado Denver AMC, Aurora, CO 80045, United States

Abbas Raza, Department of Immunobiology, University of Vermont, Burlington, VT 05405, United States

Kaneez Fatima, IQ-Institute of Infection and Immunity, Lahore 54000, Pakistan

Ishtiaq Qadri, King Fahd Medical Research Center, King Abdul Aziz University, Jeddah 21589, Saudi Arabia

Author contributions: All authors contributed to this manuscript.

Supported by The STACK-Large grant 162-34 to Ishtiaq Qadri; IQ Foundation.

Conflict-of-interest statement: All authors disclose no conflict of interest.

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article which was selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

Correspondence to: Ishtiaq Qadri, PhD, Professor, King Fahd Medical Research Center, King Abdul Aziz University, PO Box 80216 Jeddah 21589, Saudi Arabia. ishtiaq80262@yahoo.com
Telephone: +966-12-6400000
Fax: +966-12-6952067

Received: September 12, 2015

Peer-review started: September 15, 2015

First decision: November 13, 2015

Revised: December 4, 2015

Accepted: March 7, 2016

Article in press: March 9, 2016

Published online: April 8, 2016

Abstract

Hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) is etiologically linked with hepatitis B virus (HBV) and is the leading cause of death amongst 80% of HBV patients. Among HBV affected patients, genetic factors are also involved in modifying the risk factors of HCC. However, the genetic factors that regulate progression to HCC still remain to be determined. In this review, we discuss several single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs) which were reportedly associated with increased or reduced risk of HCC occurrence in patients with chronic HBV infection such as cyclooxygenase (COX)-2 expression specifically at COX-2 -1195G/A in Chinese, Turkish and Egyptian populations, tumor necrosis factor α and the three most commonly studied SNPs: PAT-/+, Lys939Gln (A33512C, rs2228001) and Ala499Val (C21151T, rs2228000). In genome-wide association studies, strong associations have also been found at loci 1p36.22, 11q22.3, 6p21 (rs1419881, rs3997872, rs7453920 and rs7768538), 8p12 (rs2275959 and rs37821974) and 22q11.21. The genes implicated in these studies include *HLA-DQB2*, *HLA-DQA1*, *TCF19*, *HLA-C*, *UBE2L3*, *LTL*, *FDX1*, *MICA*, *UBE4B* and *PG*. The SNPs found to be associated with the above-mentioned genes still require validation in association studies in order to be considered good prognostic candidates for HCC. Screening of these polymorphisms is very beneficial in clinical experiments to stratify the higher or lower risk for HCC and may help in designing effective and efficient HCC surveillance programs for chronic HBV-infected patients if further genetic vulnerabilities are detected.

Key words: Hepatitis B virus; Hepatocellular carcinoma; Subtypes; Genetic polymorphism; Liver cirrhosis

© The Author(s) 2016. Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

Core tip: In this review, we discuss various common associations between hepatitis B virus (HBV) and host polymorphisms. These single nucleotide polymorphisms which have been found to be associated with various genes still require validation in association studies in order to be considered good prognostic candidates for hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC). Screening of these polymorphisms is very beneficial in clinical experiments to stratify the higher or lower risk for HCC and may help in designing effective and efficient HCC surveillance programs for chronic HBV-infected patients if further genetic vulnerabilities are detected.

Mathew S, Abdel-Hafiz H, Raza A, Fatima K, Qadri I. Host nucleotide polymorphism in hepatitis B virus-associated hepatocellular carcinoma. *World J Hepatol* 2016; 8(10): 485-498 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5182/full/v8/i10/485.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.4254/wjh.v8.i10.485>

HEPATITIS B VIRUS

Hepatitis B virus (HBV) infection is the third most common cause of cancer-related deaths in relation to hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) with a high incidence in Asian countries. HCC is responsible for approximately 660000 deaths worldwide each year and 85%-90% of these deaths are due to primary liver cancers^[1]. It is recognized that these cancers are mainly due to HBV infection with 60% of HCC cases seropositive for this virus^[2]. Many risk factors including viral factors (*e.g.*, genomic mutations, genotypes, HBV-DNA levels), host factors and unhealthy lifestyles all contribute to the development of liver diseases^[3].

Both epigenetic and genetic factors play a role in the malignant transformation of liver cells^[4]. Multiple cellular signaling genes are enhanced by the incorporation of HBV into the host's genome which promotes transactivation of HBx protein^[5]. This process activates/inactivates suppressor genes (*e.g.*, *p53*), oncogenic genes (*e.g.*, *c-fos* and *c-myc*), induces loss of heterozygosity and activates transcriptional factors [*e.g.*, nuclear factor kappa-B (NF- κ B) and AP-1]^[6].

However, underlying disease and the duration of severity vary significantly between each phase. Moreover, clinical progression varies between patients. Liver injuries in patients with HBV infection are thought to be the outcome of the host's immune responses against HBV. For example, cytotoxic T lymphocyte-mediated, an HLA-class I antigen-restricted, response to the HBV antigen expressed on hepatocytes results in necrosis and apoptosis^[7].

Several genome wide association studies have identified candidate single nucleotide polymorphisms

(SNPs) by comparing the SNPs present in HCC patients and those present in asymptomatic HBV carriers^[8]. Therefore, to specifically evaluate genetic factors, it is vital that the controls and patients are well matched regarding these factors to identify the correct SNP. The results of many studies suggest that several SNPs are associated with HBV clearance and persistent infection. Functional analyses are necessary to confirm these results^[6,7]. In this review, we discuss several SNPs which are reportedly associated with increased or reduced risk of HCC occurrence in patients with chronic HBV infection^[9].

INFLAMMATORY GENETIC POLYMORPHISM

It has been reported previously that SNPs can affect disease progression after HBV infection. Cytokines, such as tumor necrosis factor- α (TNF α) and interleukin (IL)-10, have a significant role in regulating viral infection. Genetic variation of these cytokines is linked with the outcome of HBV infection^[10-16].

Several studies have shown that genetic polymorphisms in multiple genes such as *TP53*^[17], *IL-6*^[18], and DNA repair genes^[19], are associated with the development of chronic HBC infection, progression of the infection and increased risk of HCC. These may serve as biomarkers in identifying HCC risk^[20]. However, these studies were predominantly performed in HBV-positive populations or populations with a high infection rate.

Genetic variation in tumor suppressor genes or oncogenes is capable of altering gene function and, consequently, may contribute to the development of cancer. Significant research has been conducted to investigate the association between polymorphisms in tumor suppressor genes and oncogenes and the risk of HCC; however, the results are controversial.

ASSOCIATIONS BETWEEN HBV AND THE HOST POLYMORPHISM

Cyclooxygenase-2

Cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) is involved in many cellular functions, including inflammation, inhibition of apoptosis, carcinogenesis, angiogenesis, invasion and metastasis^[21,22]. COX-2 is overexpressed in many cancers including HCC, indicating that there is an association between COX-2 expression and the development of cancer^[23,24]. Selective COX-2 inhibitors have been shown to suppress the growth of HCC cells *in vitro* and *in vivo*^[25]. A polymorphism in the promoter region of the *COX-2* gene could functionally upregulate the transcriptional activity of COX-2, indicating a possible mechanism by which COX-2 may contribute to genetic susceptibility to HCC^[21]. Several studies have reported that COX-2 point mutations including -1195G/A, -765G/C and +8473T/C were correlated with liver diseases and

HBV-related HCC^[26]. COX-2-765G/C is related to the risk of skin, esophageal, colorectal, breast and gastric cancers^[27-29]. With regard to HCC, contradictory and inconclusive results were found. Some studies have reported a correlation between COX-2-765G/C and HBV-related HCC risk^[30-32], but other studies reported that no such correlation exists^[26,33,34]. It has been reported that these inconsistent results were possibly due to limited sample sizes and ethnic variation in those studies. COX-2 + 8473T/C is associated with oral and breast cancers^[35,36], but is not associated with HCC^[37]. A recent meta-analysis by Chen *et al.*^[26] on Chinese, Turkish and Egyptian populations, concluded that COX-2-1195G/A may be associated with HCC risk, but not COX-2-765G/C or COX-2 + 847T/C.

IL-1alpha and 1beta

IL-1 α is a potent pro-inflammatory cytokine and has many different biological functions, including cell survival, proliferation, and anti-apoptosis^[38,39]. IL-1 β is also reported to inhibit interferon-induced antiviral activity^[40] and is assumed to be closely associated with the pathogenesis of chronic hepatitis C. Several polymorphisms of the *IL-1* gene that are thought to affect IL-1 β production have been reported^[41]. -31T SNPs of IL-1 β have been shown to enhance IL-1 β transcriptional activity^[42] and several studies reported that -511C/-31T is a risk factor for the development of cancer and liver diseases^[43-45]. Wang *et al.*^[41] showed that IL-1 β -31 polymorphism was associated with HCC, after controlling for other confounding clinical parameters.

E-cadherin (CDH1)

E-cadherin is a transmembrane protein that mediates cell-cell adhesion and is expressed in most normal epithelial cells. Downregulation of E-cadherin may lead to a loss of E-cadherin-mediated adhesion, resulting in increased susceptibility to tumor development and is associated with poor prognosis in various carcinomas including HCC^[45-52]. In addition, HBV and HCV reduce E-cadherin expression and promote tumor recurrence in HCC patients. One of the mechanisms that have been proposed for reduced E-cadherin expression is SNPs in the promoter region of the *CDH1* gene. CDH1-160 C/A and -347G/GA polymorphisms result in the downregulation of E-cadherin protein and is associated with cancer susceptibility^[53]. Several studies demonstrated that CDH1-347 SNPs are significantly associated with HCC risk^[52,54-57]. However, the correlation between CDH1-160 SNPs showed conflicting results. Some studies^[58,59] have shown that CDH1-160 SNP carriers have an increased risk of prostate and bladder cancer, while others showed that it was not associated with the development of prostate, HCC, colorectal or gastric cancer^[60].

Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma

Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma

(PPAR γ) is a hormone receptor, present in adipose tissue and plays a critical role in the regulation of fatty acid storage and glucose metabolism^[61]. PPAR γ has been shown to be associated with type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM)^[62]. PPAR γ contains two isoforms, PPAR γ 1 and PPAR γ 2 and several variants in the *PPAR γ* gene have been identified^[63]. The A allele of PPAR γ 2 is associated with a significant decrease in the development of T2DM^[64]. The relationship between PPAR and HCC is not clear. Although experimental studies have shown that PPAR may have a role in HCC^[65,66], the implications of these findings are unclear. Koytak *et al.*^[66] investigated the effect of the PPAR α L162V polymorphism on clinical outcome in a patient with HCC caused by hepatitis viruses. They concluded that there was a relationship between the PPAR α L162V polymorphism and HBV-induced HCC and was associated with advanced HCC. This polymorphism was shown to enhance PPAR α transcriptional activity and is associated with lipid abnormalities and an increased body mass index^[67-70].

TNF α -inducible protein 3

TNF α -inducible protein 3 (TNF α IP3), a cytoplasmic zinc finger protein with ubiquitin-modifying activity, has been shown to inhibit NF- κ B activity and TNF-mediated apoptosis^[71-74]. TNF α IP3 polymorphisms have been linked to inflammatory, autoimmune and malignant diseases. A recent study reported that there was no association between TNF α IP3 rs2230926 polymorphism and susceptibility to chronic HBV infection or the progression of HBV-related diseases^[75].

Cytotoxic T lymphocyte-associated factor 4

Cytotoxic T lymphocyte-associated factor 4 (CTLA-4) is a protein receptor expressed in T cells and it functions as a negative regulator of the immune system. Several *CTLA-4* gene polymorphisms have been identified including -318C>T, A49G and CT60^[76]. CTLA-4 polymorphisms are associated with several autoimmune diseases, including thyroid and liver diseases^[77,78]. It has been shown that SNPs in CTLA-4 may be associated with HBV progression and viral persistence^[79]. CTLA-4 SNPs can be used as a marker for predicting treatment outcome in chronic HCV-infected patients^[80-82].

TNF α

TNF α is a multifunctional cytokine that regulates the inflammatory reaction and has an important role in the development and progression of a number of diseases, including liver disease^[83,84]. It has been suggested that genetic polymorphisms of TNF α may contribute to the pathogenesis of liver diseases, infectious diseases and inflammatory disorders^[43,85]. For example, TNF α SNPs affect TNF α production leading to a greater risk of HCC. The polymorphism at site -1031T/C, -863C/A, -857C/T, -376, -308G/A and -238G/A of the TNF α promoter is associated with the outcome of HBV infection and disease progression^[86-89].

IL-10

IL-10 is an important anti-inflammatory cytokine produced in macrophages. Three SNPs in the *IL-10* gene promoter, at -1082, -819 and -592, are associated with IL-10 production and secretion by peripheral blood monocytes. It has been shown that IL-10-592 A/C polymorphism was associated with susceptibility to HBV infection^[90].

Glutathione S-transferases

The glutathione S-transferases (GSTs) enzymes play an important role in maintaining the cellular defense mechanism against the effects of reactive oxygen species and various exogenous toxins, and have been shown to be overexpressed in several cancers^[91,92]. Deletion polymorphism of *GST* genes results in diminished enzyme activity leading to the insufficient defense of cells from metabolites and free radicals, elevated concentration of endogenous mutagens and a high risk of various tumors, including HCC^[93-96]. GSTs polymorphisms have been shown to be associated with colorectal cancer, lung cancer, squamous cell carcinoma of the head and neck, HBV-related HCC, and various urogenital and gastrointestinal disorders^[97-99]. For example, meta-analyses have shown that *GSTM1*, *GSTP1* and *GSTT1* are associated with an increased risk of HCC^[100,101].

Epidermal growth factor

Epidermal growth factor (EGF) and its respective receptor (EGFR) signaling are important regulators of proliferation and the pathogenesis of many human carcinomas^[102,103]. Upon ligand binding, the two EGFR domains undergo trans-autophosphorylation at specific tyrosine residues^[104]. These phosphotyrosines are recognized by Src homology 2 domain containing proteins^[105] and activate a diverse signaling network that includes the RAS/extracellular signal-regulated kinase pathway^[106], the phosphatidylinositol 3-kinase pathway^[107] and the Janus kinase/Signal transducer and activator of transcription pathway^[108].

Activation of EGF has also been shown to be required for hepatocyte growth during liver regeneration^[109]. In addition, many viruses such as Epstein Barr virus and HBV can tweak EGF receptor expression in their favor^[110-112]. The role of EGF polymorphism has been explored in numerous meta-analyses^[113-116] and was shown to be highly associated with susceptibility to HCC^[117]. Prominent among these is the EGF + 61A > G transversion (rs4444903) which was shown to regulate expression of the *EGF* gene^[118,119]. This SNP is found in the 5' untranslated regions of the *EGF* gene and was shown in cell lines to enhance the stability of EGF mRNA^[119]. The G/G allele is associated with higher serum levels of EGF compared with the A/A allele^[119,120]. Numerous follow-up studies have validated the positive association between this G/G and G/A genotype with HCC in diverse genetic populations^[117,121-123] and thus can be considered a good prognostic marker for the

genetically susceptible population.

Murine double minute 2

Murine double minute 2 (MDM2) is a ubiquitin ligase that controls the turnover rate of an important tumor suppressor, p53, which is deleted or mutated in 50% of all human tumors^[124]. P53 is also referred to as the guardian of the genome because it can activate DNA repair pathways^[125], arrest cell cycle at the G1/S regulation checkpoint^[126] or initiate apoptosis if the damage cannot be repaired^[127]. All these important networks converge in the active form of p53, which is kept in check by MDM2. The addition of ubiquitin subunits to critical lysine residues transfers the active p53 to 26S proteasome for degradation along with MDM2^[128,129]. In addition, the binding of MDM2 can block p53-mediated transactivation functions^[130]. The activity of MDM2 protein is equally important in regulating this DNA repair-cell cycle-apoptosis nexus and variation in the expression levels of this protein was shown to have serious consequences in cells or organisms^[131]. Bond *et al.*^[132] showed that the SNP 309T > G (rs 2279744) located in the promoter region of MDM2 can enhance the transcriptional levels of this protein and subsequent perturbation of p53 functions in the cell. This T > G mutation is thought to generate a binding site on the MDM2 promoter for Sp1 transcription factor^[133] and thus enhances the levels of MDM2 protein in the cell.

The positive association between this SNP 309T > G (rs 2279744) in the *MDM2* gene and HCC was shown by numerous ethnic-based studies^[134-136] and meta-analyses^[137,138]. This epidemiological finding together with functional assays of MDM2 levels point to the relevance of MDM2 SNP 309T > G polymorphism as an important player in susceptibility to HCC development.

T cell immunoglobulin mucin-3

T cell immunoglobulin mucin-3 (TIM3) negatively regulates the autoimmune and allergic responses and has been linked to T cell dysfunction associated with HBV-related HCC^[139]. The 280 aa mature TIM3 is selectively expressed on CD4⁺ Th1 and CD8⁺ Tc1 cells, but not on CD4⁺ Th2 cells^[140]. It interacts with its ligand galectin-9 and drives death Th1 T cells^[141,142]. Blocking TIM3-mediated signaling restores dysfunctional CD4 and CD8⁺ T cell-specific adaptive immune responses^[143]. TIM3 is upregulated on CD4 and CD8⁺ T cells in chronic HBV infected individuals^[144].

Numerous potential SNPs (-1541C/T, -1516G/T, -882C/T, -574G/T and +4259T/G) in TIM3 have been tested for their association with chronic HBV and HCC^[145]. TIM3-1516 G/T (rs10053538) polymorphism has been shown to predispose individuals to cirrhosis and/or HCC^[146,147]. One study reported that TIM3 SNPs do not have a functional effect^[148], whereas others have reported a significant effect of these TIM3 polymorphic variants^[149]. Further studies are needed to determine the functional relevance of this polymorphism.

Xeroderma pigmentosum complementation group C

Xeroderma pigmentosum complementation group C (XPC) protein along with seven other core members (ERCC1, XPA, XPB, XPD, XPE, XPF and XPG) constitutes the nucleotide excision repair pathway (NER). This pathway is required for the repair of DNA damage including pyrimidine dimers, photo products, chemical adducts and cross-links^[150,151]. XPC requires an association with HR23B in order to recognize damaged DNA^[152]. The protein HR23B is a human homolog of *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* RAD23 and binding of XPC-HR23B to a DNA lesion unwinds the helix^[153]. The XPA protein can then bind and the whole repair machinery of the NER can be recruited onto the damaged base.

Many studies have investigated the association between XPC sequence variants and cancer risk^[154-158]. The three most commonly studied SNPs in the literature are: PAT-/ +^[159], Lys939Gln (A33512C, rs2228001)^[155] and Ala499Val (C21151T, rs2228000)^[160]. The poly (AT) insertion/deletion polymorphism (PAT) is located on intron 9 and has been shown to be linked to head and neck cancer risk^[161] and to lung cancer^[162], but no studies have found an association with HCC risk. The XPC codon Lys939Gln alleles, on the other hand, significantly increased HCC risk^[163,164]. The Ala499Val variant homozygous genotype is a risk factor for bladder cancer^[158], but has not been studied for HCC.

IL-16

IL-16 is a pro-inflammatory cytokine and was initially called lymphocyte chemoattractant factor^[165]. It can activate a diverse set of immune cells such as CD4⁺ T cells, monocytes, macrophages, eosinophils and dendritic cells^[166-169]. In addition to inducing activation and chemotaxis of immune cells, IL-16 can upregulate the IL-2 receptor^[170] and HLA-DR4 expression^[171]. Upon CD4 receptor binding, IL-16 signaling increases intracellular calcium and inositol triphosphate, and translocation of protein kinase C from the cytosol to the plasma membrane^[172,173]. Moreover, IL-16 can stimulate the production of further pro-inflammatory mediators including IL-1 β , IL-6, IL-15 and TNF α , *e.g.*, by monocytes^[174] thereby initiating and/or sustaining the inflammatory response.

Genetic polymorphisms in IL-16 have recently been reported and shown to affect susceptibility to a range of cancers including colorectal, gastric and prostate cancer and nasopharyngeal carcinoma^[175-178]. Data regarding HCC and IL-16 polymorphisms are scarce in the literature and only two studies were found to have assessed three SNPs (rs11556218T > G, rs4778889T > C, and rs4072111C > T)^[179]. In the study by Li *et al.*^[180], no association with HCC was found for all three SNPs (rs11556218T/G *P* = 0.511, rs4072111C/T *P* = 0.308 and rs4778889T/C *P* = 0.070). The other study by Thomas *et al.*^[178] did not include HCC patients. However, this study did include chronic hepatitis B patients who showed a positive association between rs11556218T

> G, a negative association between rs4778889T > C and a positive association between rs4072111C > T polymorphisms and patient susceptibility to chronic hepatitis B infection^[179].

Genome-wide association studies

Numerous genome-wide association studies (GWAS) have been carried out with chronic HBV and HCC patients to identify novel susceptible loci contributing to disease^[6,181-186]. Of these, strong associations were found at 1p36.22, 11q22.3, 6p21 (rs1419881, rs3997872, rs7453920 and rs7768538), 8p12 (rs2275959 and rs37821974) and 22q11.21. The genes implicated in these studies include HLA-DQB2, HLA-DQA1, transcription factor 19 (TCF19), HLA-C, ubiquitin-conjugating enzyme E2 (UBE2L3), LTL, ferredoxin 1 (FDX1), MICA, UBE4B and PG.

HLA-DQ is an MHC class II cell surface receptor found on antigen presenting cells, whereas HLA-C is an MHC class I receptor expressed by all cells. TCF19, as the name suggests, is an important transcription factor during cell cycle G1/S transition^[187]. UBE2L3 is a typical E2 ligase that accepts ubiquitin from the E1 complex and transfers it to targeted proteins^[188]. Leukocyte telomere length (LTL) has been associated with the risk of developing many malignancies^[189] and LTL-related SNPs are potential targets for such GWAS studies. FDX1 is a gene that codes for a small iron-sulfur protein that transfers electrons from NADPH through ferredoxin reductase to mitochondrial cytochrome P450^[190]. In addition, it is involved in steroid, vitamin D, and bile acid metabolism^[191].

These SNPs found to be associated with the above-mentioned genes still require validation in association studies in order to be considered good prognostic candidates for HCC.

Tumor growth factor beta

Tumor growth factor beta (TGF β) is a tumor suppressor gene located on chromosome 19q13.1-13.39. The protein TGF β is involved in pleiotropic biological processes such as cell growth^[192], differentiation^[193], extracellular matrix synthesis^[194], hematopoiesis^[195], angiogenesis^[196], and cellular apoptosis^[197]. TGF β 1 is one of TGF β isoforms and is upregulated in HCC tissues correlating with the carcinogenesis and prognosis of HCC^[198,199]. TGF β 1 also suppresses HBV replication by reducing hepatocyte nuclear factor-4-alpha^[200]. Thus, the relevance of this cytokine and its single nucleotide polymorphism in HBV-associated HCC is of paramount importance.

Seven TGF β 1 polymorphisms have been described in the literature, of which three lie in the upstream region of the gene at positions -988C > A, -800G > A, and -509C > T, one insertion in a nontranslated region at position +72C, two in exon 1 (Leu10Pro and Arg25Pro); and 1 in exon 5 (Thr263Ile)^[201]. Numerous studies have investigated the association between these

Table 1 List of polymorphic genes and their contribution to hepatocellular carcinoma

Polymorphism	Genotype	Significance	Ref.	
COX-2	-1195G > A	$P < 0.00$ ^[26]	He <i>et al</i> ^[31]	
	-765G > C	$P < 0.05$ ^[31] and 0.41 ^[26]	Chen <i>et al</i> ^[26]	
	+8473T > C	$P = 0.83$ ^[26]		
IL-1 α , β	511C > T	$P = 0.02$ ^[41]	Wang <i>et al</i> ^[41]	
	-31C > T	$P = 0.02$ ^[41]		
CDH1 PPAR γ TNFAIP3 TNF α	-347G > A	$P = 0.171$ ^[209] and < 0.05 ^[60]	Li <i>et al</i> ^[209] , Chien <i>et al</i> ^[60]	
	L162V	$P = 0.071$ ^[66]	Koytak <i>et al</i> ^[66]	
	F127C	$P = 0.15$ ^[75]	Zhang <i>et al</i> ^[75]	
	-1031T/C	$P = 0.85$ ^[86]	Wei <i>et al</i> ^[86]	
	-863C/A	$P = 0.006$ ^[86]		
	-857C/T	$P = 0.09$ ^[86]		
	-308G/A	$P = 0.046$ ^[86]		
GST EGF MDM2 TIM3 XPC 1p36.22, 11q22.3, 6p21, 8p12 22q11.21	GSTM1 + GSTT1	$P = 0.001$ ^[210]	Liu <i>et al</i> ^[210]	
	+61A > G	$P < 0.001$ ^[117]	Jiang <i>et al</i> ^[117]	
	309G > T	$P = 0.001$ ^[133]	Ezzikouri <i>et al</i> ^[133]	
	-1516G > T	$P = 0.001$ ^[146]	Li <i>et al</i> ^[146]	
	K939Q	$P = 0.001$ ^[163]	Long <i>et al</i> ^[163]	
	Include genes <i>HLA-DQB2</i> , <i>HLA-DQA1</i> , <i>TCF19</i> , <i>HLA-C</i> , <i>UBE2L3</i> , <i>LTL</i> , <i>FDX1</i> , <i>MICA</i> , <i>UBE4B</i> and <i>PG</i>		$P = 1.7 \times 10^{-18}$	Al-Qahtani <i>et al</i> ^[181]
			$P = 4.3 \times 10^{-8}$	
			$P = 0.0266$	
			$P = 0.0067$	
			$P = 1.71 \times 10^{-12}$	
TGF β 1	-509C > T	$P = 0.01$ ^[206] and 0.318 ^[207]	Qi <i>et al</i> ^[206]	
	R25P	$P = 0.472$ ^[207]	Hosseini Razavi <i>et al</i> ^[207]	
	L10P	$P < 0.02$ ^[208]	Kim <i>et al</i> ^[208]	

COX-2: Cyclooxygenase-2; IL-1 α , β : Interleukin-1 α , β ; CDH1: Cadherin 1; PPAR γ : Peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor γ ; TNFAIP3: Tumor necrosis factor alpha-induced protein 3; TNF α : Tumor necrosis factor α ; GST: Glutathione S transferase; EGF: Epidermal growth factor; MDM2: Mouse double minute 2 homolog; TIM3: T-cell immunoglobulin 3; XPC: Xeroderma pigmentosum; TGF β 1: Transforming growth factor beta 1.

SNPs and HCC^[202-205]. There are contrasting reports with some studies reporting a positive association between -509C > T (rs1800469) and HCC risk^[206], whereas another study reported a weak or no association^[204]. In addition, the Arg25Pro change at +915G/C (rs1800471) was not correlated with HCC risk^[207]. The mutation in codon 10 (Leu > Pro) was very strongly correlated with HCC according to one study^[208]. There is still limited information regarding other polymorphisms of TGF β 1 and further studies are required to draw firm conclusions on their association with HCC. Table 1 lists the polymorphic genes and their contribution to HCC.

DISCUSSION

In this article, we discuss the association between the HBV genotype and its mutations in the development of liver cancer and the possibility that individuals with inherited genetic mutations have a hereditary predisposition for HBV-related HCC. Such individuals can inherit a germ-line mutation in one allele of the gene; somatic mutation of the second allele facilitates tumor progression. Although the inherited germ-line mutation may not be adequate to affect tumor development, it is likely that HBV proteins also induce many alterations in the genome. Analysis of the whole transcriptome in these individuals with genetic predisposition would be a useful indicator. It is now well understood that host genetic differences significantly influence susceptibility

and resistance to HBV infection and the development of liver cancer, thus it is important to identify these genotype-phenotype associations for better treatment of the disease (Figure 1). Genome-wide sequencing studies have identified numerous germline mutations associated with liver cancer predisposition and large numbers of somatic alterations. It is difficult to assess the difference between background and HBV-related mutations as HBV infection plays an important role in the development of host genetic mutations, due to impairment in the DNA repair process. To elucidate the role of HBV-related genetic variations, researchers have used traditional biological methods to identify genetic mutations. More recently, advanced techniques such as next generation sequencing technology have been used to identify key mutations involved in the development of HCC. Important HCC-associated mutations have been found in key regulatory genes including COX-2, IL-1 α and β , E-cadherin (CDH1), PPAR γ , TNF α IP3, CTLA-4, TNF α , IL-10, GSTM1/GSTT1 Deletion Oxidative stress, EGF, MDM2, TIM3), XPC, IL-16, TGF β , 1p36.22, 11q22.3, 6p21, 8p12 and 22q11.21 candidate SNPs in GWAS. The association between each locus and the outcome of liver disease is discussed in detail in this article.

Based on these findings, we predict that advanced sequence analysis of host genome will provide us with a better understanding of the viral and host genetic factors involved in the development of HCC. Further studies are needed to evaluate and understand the role

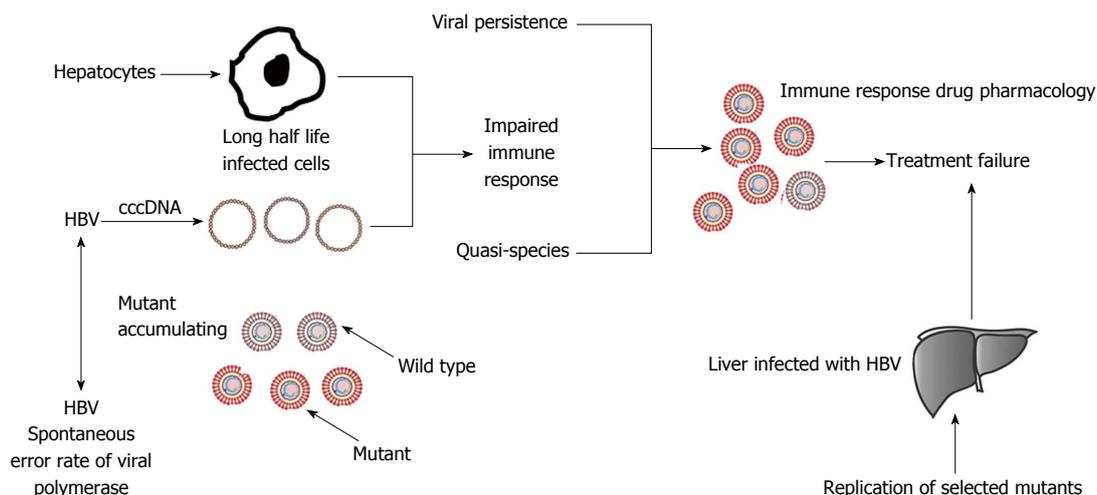


Figure 1 Mechanisms of selection and emergence of hepatitis B virus drug-resistant mutants. HBV: Hepatitis B virus; cccDNA: Covalently closed circular DNA.

of host-HBV interactions in HBV-related HCC to generate effective diagnostic and therapeutic treatments.

REFERENCES

- 1 **El-Serag HB.** Epidemiology of viral hepatitis and hepatocellular carcinoma. *Gastroenterology* 2012; **142**: 1264-1273.e1 [PMID: 22537432 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2011.12.061]
- 2 **Lai CL, Ratziu V, Yuen MF, Poynard T.** Viral hepatitis B. *Lancet* 2003; **362**: 2089-2094 [PMID: 14697813 DOI: 10.1016/s0140-6736(03)15108-2]
- 3 **Yim HJ, Lok AS.** Natural history of chronic hepatitis B virus infection: what we knew in 1981 and what we know in 2005. *Hepatology* 2006; **43**: S173-S181 [PMID: 16447285 DOI: 10.1002/hep.20956]
- 4 **Sherman M.** Hepatocellular carcinoma: epidemiology, surveillance, and diagnosis. *Semin Liver Dis* 2010; **30**: 3-16 [PMID: 20175029 DOI: 10.1055/s-0030-1247128]
- 5 **Paterlini-Br  chet P, Saigo K, Murakami Y, Chami M, Gozuacik D, Mugnier C, Lagorce D, Br  chet C.** Hepatitis B virus-related insertional mutagenesis occurs frequently in human liver cancers and recurrently targets human telomerase gene. *Oncogene* 2003; **22**: 3911-3916 [PMID: 12813464 DOI: 10.1038/sj.onc.1206492]
- 6 **Kamatani Y, Wattanapokayakit S, Ochi H, Kawaguchi T, Takahashi A, Hosono N, Kubo M, Tsunoda T, Kamatani N, Kumada H, Puseenam A, Sura T, Daigo Y, Chayama K, Chantratita W, Nakamura Y, Matsuda K.** A genome-wide association study identifies variants in the HLA-DP locus associated with chronic hepatitis B in Asians. *Nat Genet* 2009; **41**: 591-595 [PMID: 19349983 DOI: 10.1038/ng.348]
- 7 **Liaw YF.** Hepatitis flares and hepatitis B e antigen seroconversion: implication in anti-hepatitis B virus therapy. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2003; **18**: 246-252 [PMID: 12603523 DOI: 10.1046/j.1440-01746.2003.02976.x]
- 8 **Sokal EM, Paganelli M, Wirth S, Socha P, Vajro P, Lacaille F, Kelly D, Mieli-Vergani G.** Management of chronic hepatitis B in childhood: ESPGHAN clinical practice guidelines: consensus of an expert panel on behalf of the European Society of Pediatric Gastroenterology, Hepatology and Nutrition. *J Hepatol* 2013; **59**: 814-829 [PMID: 23707367 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2013.05.016]
- 9 **Cheng HR, Liu CJ, Tseng TC, Su TH, Yang HL, Chen CJ, Kao JH.** Host genetic factors affecting spontaneous HBsAg seroclearance in chronic hepatitis B patients. *PLoS One* 2013; **8**: e53008 [PMID: 23326374 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0053008]
- 10 **Cheong JY, Cho SW, Hwang IL, Yoon SK, Lee JH, Park CS, Lee JE, Hahm KB, Kim JH.** Association between chronic hepatitis B virus infection and interleukin-10, tumor necrosis factor-alpha gene promoter polymorphisms. *J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2006; **21**: 1163-1169 [PMID: 16824070 DOI: 10.1111/j.1440-1746.2006.04304.x]
- 11 **Miyazoe S, Hamasaki K, Nakata K, Kajiya Y, Kitajima K, Nakao K, Daikoku M, Yatsushashi H, Koga M, Yano M, Eguchi K.** Influence of interleukin-10 gene promoter polymorphisms on disease progression in patients chronically infected with hepatitis B virus. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2002; **97**: 2086-2092 [PMID: 12190181 DOI: 10.1111/j.1572-0241.2002.05926.x]
- 12 **Du T, Guo XH, Zhu XL, Li JH, Lu LP, Gao JR, Gou CY, Li Z, Liu Y, Li H.** Association of TNF-alpha promoter polymorphisms with the outcomes of hepatitis B virus infection in Chinese Han population. *J Viral Hepat* 2006; **13**: 618-624 [PMID: 16907849 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2893.2006.00731.x]
- 13 **Wu JF, Wu TC, Chen CH, Ni YH, Chen HL, Hsu HY, Chang MH.** Serum levels of interleukin-10 and interleukin-12 predict early, spontaneous hepatitis B virus e antigen seroconversion. *Gastroenterology* 2010; **138**: 165-172.e1-3 [PMID: 19782084 DOI: 10.1053/j.gastro.2009.09.018]
- 14 **Wu JF, Ni YH, Lin YT, Lee TJ, Hsu SH, Chen HL, Tsuei DJ, Hsu HY, Chang MH.** Human interleukin-10 genotypes are associated with different precore/core gene mutation patterns in children with chronic hepatitis B virus infection. *J Pediatr* 2011; **158**: 808-813 [PMID: 21168854 DOI: 10.1016/j.jpeds.2010.11.015]
- 15 **Xia Q, Zhou L, Liu D, Chen Z, Chen F.** Relationship between TNF- α gene promoter polymorphisms and outcomes of hepatitis B virus infections: a meta-analysis. *PLoS One* 2011; **6**: e19606 [PMID: 21572952 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0019606]
- 16 **Chatzidaki V, Kouroumalis E, Galanakis E.** Hepatitis B virus acquisition and pathogenesis in childhood: host genetic determinants. *J Pediatr Gastroenterol Nutr* 2011; **52**: 3-8 [PMID: 21119536 DOI: 10.1097/MPG.0b013e3181fb0cb9]
- 17 **Ortiz-Cuaran S, Villar S, Gouas D, Ferro G, Plymoth A, Khuhaprema T, Kalalak A, Sangrajrang S, Friesen MD, Groopman JD, Hainaut P.** Association between HBX status, aflatoxin-induced R249S TP53 mutation and risk of hepatocellular carcinoma in a case-control study from Thailand. *Cancer Lett* 2013; **331**: 46-51 [PMID: 23200676 DOI: 10.1016/j.canlet.2012.11.012]
- 18 **Giannitrapani L, Soresi M, Giacalone A, Campagna ME, Maras   M, Cervello M, Maras   S, Montalto G.** IL-6 -174G/C polymorphism and IL-6 serum levels in patients with liver cirrhosis and hepatocellular carcinoma. *OMICS* 2011; **15**: 183-186 [PMID: 21329460 DOI: 10.1089/omi.2010.0093]
- 19 **Gulnaz A, Sayyed AH, Amin F, Khan Au, Aslam MA, Shaikh RS, Ali M.** Association of XRCC1, XRCC3, and XPD genetic polymorphism with an increased risk of hepatocellular carcinoma because of the hepatitis B and C virus. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2013; **25**: 166-179 [PMID: 23044807 DOI: 10.1097/

- MEG.0b013e328359a775]
- 20 **Su C**, Lin Y, Niu J, Cai L. Association between polymorphisms in tumor suppressor genes and oncogenes and risk of hepatocellular carcinoma: a case-control study in an HCC epidemic area within the Han Chinese population. *Med Oncol* 2014; **31**: 356 [PMID: 25412941 DOI: 10.1007/s12032-014-0356-2]
 - 21 **Wu H**, Wu X, Wan G, Zhang S. Associations between Cox-2 rs20417 and rs5275 polymorphisms and the risk of hepatocellular carcinoma: a meta analysis. *Int J Clin Exp Pathol* 2014; **7**: 6898-6905 [PMID: 25400773]
 - 22 **Miyashita M**, Ito T, Sakaki M, Kajiwara A, Nozawa H, Hiroishi K, Kobayashi M, Kumada H, Imawari M. Genetic polymorphism in cyclooxygenase-2 promoter affects hepatic inflammation and fibrosis in patients with chronic hepatitis C. *J Viral Hepat* 2012; **19**: 608-614 [PMID: 22863264 DOI: 10.1111/j.1365-2893.2011.01580.x]
 - 23 **Rouzer CA**, Marnett LJ. Endocannabinoid oxygenation by cyclooxygenases, lipoxygenases, and cytochromes P450: cross-talk between the eicosanoid and endocannabinoid signaling pathways. *Chem Rev* 2011; **111**: 5899-5921 [PMID: 21923193 DOI: 10.1021/cr2002799]
 - 24 **Pazhang Y**, Ahmadian S, Javadifar N, Shafiezhadeh M. COX-2 and survivin reduction may play a role in berberine-induced apoptosis in human ductal breast epithelial tumor cell line. *Tumour Biol* 2012; **33**: 207-214 [PMID: 22081376 DOI: 10.1007/s13277-011-0263-5]
 - 25 **Yin J**, Liu B, Li B, Liu Z, Xie X, Lv Z, Gao S, Guang J. The cyclooxygenase-2 inhibitor celecoxib attenuates hepatocellular carcinoma growth and c-Met expression in an orthotopic mouse model. *Oncol Res* 2011; **19**: 131-139 [PMID: 21473289 DOI: 10.3727/096504011X12935427587803]
 - 26 **Chen Z**, Zhu J, Huang C, Lian F, Wu G, Zhao Y. The association between three cyclooxygenase-2 polymorphisms and hepatocellular carcinoma risk: a meta-analysis. *PLoS One* 2015; **10**: e0118251 [PMID: 25730260 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0118251]
 - 27 **Aubin F**, Courivaud C, Bamoulid J, Loupy A, Deschamps M, Ferrand C, Le Corre D, Tiberghien P, Chalopin JM, Legendre C, Thervet E, Humbert P, Saas P, Ducloux D. Influence of cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) gene promoter polymorphism at position -765 on skin cancer after renal transplantation. *J Invest Dermatol* 2010; **130**: 2134-2136 [PMID: 20445548 DOI: 10.1038/jid.2010.116]
 - 28 **Ben Nasr H**, Chahed K, Bouaouina N, Chouchane L. PTGS2 (COX-2) -765 G>C functional promoter polymorphism and its association with risk and lymph node metastasis in nasopharyngeal carcinoma. *Mol Biol Rep* 2009; **36**: 193-200 [PMID: 17968676 DOI: 10.1007/s11033-007-9166-3]
 - 29 **Sitarz R**, Leguit RJ, de Leng WW, Polak M, Morsink FM, Bakker O, Maciejewski R, Offerhaus GJ, Milne AN. The COX-2 promoter polymorphism -765 G>C is associated with early-onset, conventional and stump gastric cancers. *Mod Pathol* 2008; **21**: 685-690 [PMID: 18311113 DOI: 10.1038/modpathol.2008.36]
 - 30 **Xu DK**, Zhang XM, Zhao P, Cai JC, Zhao D, Tan W, Guo YL, Lin DX. [Association between single nucleotide polymorphisms in the promoter of cyclooxygenase COX-2 gene and hereditary susceptibility to pancreatic cancer]. *Zhonghua Yi Xue Za Zhi* 2008; **88**: 1961-1965 [PMID: 19062735]
 - 31 **He J**, Zhang Q, Ren Z, Li Y, Li X, Zhou W, Zhang H, Meng W, Yan J, He W. Cyclooxygenase-2 -765 G/C polymorphisms and susceptibility to hepatitis B-related liver cancer in Han Chinese population. *Mol Biol Rep* 2012; **39**: 4163-4168 [PMID: 21800055 DOI: 10.1007/s11033-011-1199-y]
 - 32 **Akkız H**, Bayram S, Bekar A, Akgöllü E, Ülger Y. Functional polymorphisms of cyclooxygenase-2 gene and risk for hepatocellular carcinoma. *Mol Cell Biochem* 2011; **347**: 201-208 [PMID: 21042835 DOI: 10.1007/s11010-010-0629-9]
 - 33 **Gharib AF**, Karam RA, Abd El Rahman TM, Elsayy WH. COX-2 polymorphisms -765G→C and -1195A→G and hepatocellular carcinoma risk. *Gene* 2014; **543**: 234-236 [PMID: 24720952 DOI: 10.1016/j.gene.2014.04.014]
 - 34 **Chang WS**, Yang MD, Tsai CW, Cheng LH, Jeng LB, Lo WC, Lin CH, Huang CY, Bau DT. Association of cyclooxygenase 2 single-nucleotide polymorphisms and hepatocellular carcinoma in Taiwan. *Chin J Physiol* 2012; **55**: 1-7 [PMID: 22242948 DOI: 10.4077/CJP.2012.AMM056]
 - 35 **Langsenlehner U**, Yazdani-Biuki B, Eder T, Renner W, Wascher TC, Paulweber B, Weitzer W, Samonigg H, Krippel P. The cyclooxygenase-2 (PTGS2) 8473T>C polymorphism is associated with breast cancer risk. *Clin Cancer Res* 2006; **12**: 1392-1394 [PMID: 16489098 DOI: 10.1158/1078-0432.CCR-05-2055]
 - 36 **Upadhyay R**, Jain M, Kumar S, Ghoshal UC, Mittal B. Functional polymorphisms of cyclooxygenase-2 (COX-2) gene and risk for esophageal squamous cell carcinoma. *Mutat Res* 2009; **663**: 52-59 [PMID: 19428370 DOI: 10.1016/j.mrfimm.2009.01.007]
 - 37 **Pan F**, Tian J, Pan Y, Zhang Y. Lack of association of the cyclooxygenase 8473 T>C polymorphism with lung cancer: evidence from 9841 subjects. *Asian Pac J Cancer Prev* 2011; **12**: 1941-1945 [PMID: 22292629]
 - 38 **Tilg H**, Diehl AM. Cytokines in alcoholic and nonalcoholic steatohepatitis. *N Engl J Med* 2000; **343**: 1467-1476 [PMID: 11078773 DOI: 10.1056/NEJM200011163432007]
 - 39 **Roshak AK**, Jackson JR, McGough K, Chabot-Fletcher M, Mochan E, Marshall LA. Manipulation of distinct NFkappaB proteins alters interleukin-1beta-induced human rheumatoid synovial fibroblast prostaglandin E2 formation. *J Biol Chem* 1996; **271**: 31496-31501 [PMID: 8940164 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.271.49.31496]
 - 40 **Tian Z**, Shen X, Feng H, Gao B. IL-1 beta attenuates IFN-alpha beta-induced antiviral activity and STAT1 activation in the liver: involvement of proteasome-dependent pathway. *J Immunol* 2000; **165**: 3959-3965 [PMID: 11034404 DOI: 10.4049/jimmunol.165.7.3959]
 - 41 **Wang Y**, Kato N, Hoshida Y, Yoshida H, Taniguchi H, Goto T, Moriyama M, Otsuka M, Shiina S, Shiratori Y, Ito Y, Omata M. Interleukin-1beta gene polymorphisms associated with hepatocellular carcinoma in hepatitis C virus infection. *Hepatology* 2003; **37**: 65-71 [PMID: 12500190 DOI: 10.1053/jhep.2003.50017]
 - 42 **El-Omar EM**, Carrington M, Chow WH, McColl KE, Bream JH, Young HA, Herrera J, Lissowska J, Yuan CC, Rothman N, Lanyon G, Martin M, Fraumeni JF, Rabkin CS. Interleukin-1 polymorphisms associated with increased risk of gastric cancer. *Nature* 2000; **404**: 398-402 [PMID: 10746728 DOI: 10.1038/35006081]
 - 43 **Roy N**, Mukhopadhyay I, Das K, Pandit P, Majumder PP, Santra A, Datta S, Banerjee S, Chowdhury A. Genetic variants of TNF α , IL10, IL1 β , CTLA4 and TGF β 1 modulate the indices of alcohol-induced liver injury in East Indian population. *Gene* 2012; **509**: 178-188 [PMID: 22902304 DOI: 10.1016/j.gene.2012.07.077]
 - 44 **Takamatsu M**, Yamauchi M, Maezawa Y, Saito S, Maeyama S, Uchikoshi T. Genetic polymorphisms of interleukin-1beta in association with the development of alcoholic liver disease in Japanese patients. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2000; **95**: 1305-1311 [PMID: 10811344 DOI: 10.1111/j.1572-0241.2000.02030.x]
 - 45 **Endo K**, Ueda T, Ueyama J, Ohta T, Terada T. Immunoreactive E-cadherin, alpha-catenin, beta-catenin, and gamma-catenin proteins in hepatocellular carcinoma: relationships with tumor grade, clinicopathologic parameters, and patients' survival. *Hum Pathol* 2000; **31**: 558-565 [PMID: 10836294 DOI: 10.1053/hp.2000.6683]
 - 46 **Huang GT**, Lee HS, Chen CH, Sheu JC, Chiou LL, Chen DS. Correlation of E-cadherin expression and recurrence of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatogastroenterology* 1999; **46**: 1923-1927 [PMID: 10430370]
 - 47 **Conacci-Sorrell M**, Zhurinsky J, Ben-Ze'ev A. The cadherin-catenin adhesion system in signaling and cancer. *J Clin Invest* 2002; **109**: 987-991 [PMID: 11956233 DOI: 10.1172/JCI0215429]
 - 48 **Valizadeh A**, Karayiannakis AJ, el-Hariry I, Kmiot W, Pignatelli M. Expression of E-cadherin-associated molecules (alpha-, beta-, and gamma-catenins and p120) in colorectal polyps. *Am J Pathol* 1997; **150**: 1977-1984 [PMID: 9176391]
 - 49 **Shiozaki H**, Tahara H, Oka H, Miyata M, Kobayashi K, Tamura S, Iihara K, Doki Y, Hirano S, Takeichi M. Expression of

- immunoreactive E-cadherin adhesion molecules in human cancers. *Am J Pathol* 1991; **139**: 17-23 [PMID: 1713020]
- 50 **Pignatelli M**, Ansari TW, Gunter P, Liu D, Hirano S, Takeichi M, Klöppel G, Lemoine NR. Loss of membranous E-cadherin expression in pancreatic cancer: correlation with lymph node metastasis, high grade, and advanced stage. *J Pathol* 1994; **174**: 243-248 [PMID: 7884585 DOI: 10.1002/path.1711740403]
- 51 **Bringuier PP**, Umbas R, Schaafsma HE, Karthaus HF, Debruyne FM, Schalken JA. Decreased E-cadherin immunoreactivity correlates with poor survival in patients with bladder tumors. *Cancer Res* 1993; **53**: 3241-3245 [PMID: 8324734]
- 52 **Umbas R**, Schalken JA, Aalders TW, Carter BS, Karthaus HF, Schaafsma HE, Debruyne FM, Isaacs WB. Expression of the cellular adhesion molecule E-cadherin is reduced or absent in high-grade prostate cancer. *Cancer Res* 1992; **52**: 5104-5109 [PMID: 1516067]
- 53 **Lee HH**, Uen YH, Tian YF, Sun CS, Sheu MJ, Kuo HT, Koay LB, Lin CY, Tzeng CC, Cheng CJ, Tang LY, Tsai SL, Wang AH. Wnt-1 protein as a prognostic biomarker for hepatitis B-related and hepatitis C-related hepatocellular carcinoma after surgery. *Cancer Epidemiol Biomarkers Prev* 2009; **18**: 1562-1569 [PMID: 19423534 DOI: 10.1158/1055-9965.EPI-09-0039]
- 54 **Carter BS**, Ewing CM, Ward WS, Treiger BF, Aalders TW, Schalken JA, Epstein JI, Isaacs WB. Allelic loss of chromosomes 16q and 10q in human prostate cancer. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 1990; **87**: 8751-8755 [PMID: 1978938 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.87.22.8751]
- 55 **Cleton-Jansen AM**, Moerland EW, Kuipers-Dijkshoorn NJ, Callen DF, Sutherland GR, Hansen B, Devilee P, Cornelisse CJ. At least two different regions are involved in allelic imbalance on chromosome arm 16q in breast cancer. *Genes Chromosomes Cancer* 1994; **9**: 101-107 [PMID: 7513539 DOI: 10.1002/gcc.2870090205]
- 56 **Ribeiro-Filho LA**, Franks J, Sasaki M, Shiina H, Li LC, Nojima D, Arap S, Carroll P, Enokida H, Nakagawa M, Yonezawa S, Dahiya R. CpG hypermethylation of promoter region and inactivation of E-cadherin gene in human bladder cancer. *Mol Carcinog* 2002; **34**: 187-198 [PMID: 12203370 DOI: 10.1002/mc.10064]
- 57 **Matsumura T**, Makino R, Mitamura K. Frequent down-regulation of E-cadherin by genetic and epigenetic changes in the malignant progression of hepatocellular carcinomas. *Clin Cancer Res* 2001; **7**: 594-599 [PMID: 11297254]
- 58 **Zhang X**, Ma X, Zhu QG, Li LC, Chen Z, Ye ZQ. Association between a C/A single nucleotide polymorphism of the E-cadherin gene promoter and transitional cell carcinoma of the bladder. *J Urol* 2003; **170**: 1379-1382 [PMID: 14501773 DOI: 10.1097/01.ju.0000084297.43710.e9]
- 59 **Verhage BA**, van Houwelingen K, Ruijter TE, Kiemeny LA, Schalken JA. Single-nucleotide polymorphism in the E-cadherin gene promoter modifies the risk of prostate cancer. *Int J Cancer* 2002; **100**: 683-685 [PMID: 12209606 DOI: 10.1002/ijc.10541]
- 60 **Chien MH**, Yeh KT, Li YC, Hsieh YH, Lin CH, Weng MS, Kuo WH, Yang SF. Effects of E-cadherin (CDH1) gene promoter polymorphisms on the risk and clinicopathological development of hepatocellular carcinoma. *J Surg Oncol* 2011; **104**: 299-304 [PMID: 21462191 DOI: 10.1002/jso.21929]
- 61 **Simple RK**, Chatterjee VK, O'Rahilly S. PPAR gamma and human metabolic disease. *J Clin Invest* 2006; **116**: 581-589 [PMID: 16511590 DOI: 10.1172/JCI28003]
- 62 **Gouda HN**, Sagoo GS, Harding AH, Yates J, Sandhu MS, Higgins JP. The association between the peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor-gamma2 (PPARG2) Pro12Ala gene variant and type 2 diabetes mellitus: a HuGE review and meta-analysis. *Am J Epidemiol* 2010; **171**: 645-655 [PMID: 20179158 DOI: 10.1093/aje/kwp450]
- 63 **Tönjes A**, Stumvoll M. The role of the Pro12Ala polymorphism in peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor gamma in diabetes risk. *Curr Opin Clin Nutr Metab Care* 2007; **10**: 410-414 [PMID: 17563457 DOI: 10.1097/MCO.0b013e3281e389d9]
- 64 **Huguenin GV**, Rosa G. The Ala allele in the PPAR-gamma2 gene is associated with reduced risk of type 2 diabetes mellitus in Caucasians and improved insulin sensitivity in overweight subjects. *Br J Nutr* 2010; **104**: 488-497 [PMID: 20420754 DOI: 10.1017/S0007114510000851]
- 65 **Gonzalez FJ**. The peroxisome proliferator-activated receptor alpha (PPARalpha): role in hepatocarcinogenesis. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 2002; **193**: 71-79 [PMID: 12161004 DOI: 10.1016/S0303-7207(02)00098-9]
- 66 **Koytak ES**, Mizrak D, Bektaş M, Verdi H, Arslan Ergül A, Idilman R, Cinar K, Yurdaydin C, Ersöz S, Karayalçın K, Uzunalımoğlu O, Bozkaya H. PPAR-alpha L162V polymorphism in human hepatocellular carcinoma. *Turk J Gastroenterol* 2008; **19**: 245-249 [PMID: 19119483]
- 67 **Flavell DM**, Pineda Torra I, Jamshidi Y, Evans D, Diamond JR, Elkeles RS, Bujac SR, Miller G, Talmud PJ, Staels B, Humphries SE. Variation in the PPARalpha gene is associated with altered function in vitro and plasma lipid concentrations in Type II diabetic subjects. *Diabetologia* 2000; **43**: 673-680 [PMID: 10855543 DOI: 10.1007/s001250051357]
- 68 **Vohl MC**, Lepage P, Gaudet D, Brewer CG, Bétard C, Perron P, Houde G, Cellier C, Faith JM, Després JP, Morgan K, Hudson TJ. Molecular scanning of the human PPARa gene: association of the L162v mutation with hyperapobetalipoproteinemia. *J Lipid Res* 2000; **41**: 945-952 [PMID: 10828087]
- 69 **Tai ES**, Demissie S, Cupples LA, Corella D, Wilson PW, Schaefer EJ, Ordovas JM. Association between the PPARA L162V polymorphism and plasma lipid levels: the Framingham Offspring Study. *Arterioscler Thromb Vasc Biol* 2002; **22**: 805-810 [PMID: 12006394 DOI: 10.1161/01.ATV.0000012302.11991.42]
- 70 **Robitaille J**, Brouillette C, Houde A, Lemieux S, Pérusse L, Tchernof A, Gaudet D, Vohl MC. Association between the PPARalpha-L162V polymorphism and components of the metabolic syndrome. *J Hum Genet* 2004; **49**: 482-489 [PMID: 15309680 DOI: 10.1007/s10038-004-0177-9]
- 71 **Jäättelä M**, Mouritzen H, Elling F, Bastholm L. A20 zinc finger protein inhibits TNF and IL-1 signaling. *J Immunol* 1996; **156**: 1166-1173 [PMID: 8557994]
- 72 **Lee EG**, Boone DL, Chai S, Libby SL, Chien M, Lodolce JP, Ma A. Failure to regulate TNF-induced NF-kappaB and cell death responses in A20-deficient mice. *Science* 2000; **289**: 2350-2354 [PMID: 11009421 DOI: 10.1126/science.289.5488.2350]
- 73 **Boone DL**, Turer EE, Lee EG, Ahmad RC, Wheeler MT, Tsui C, Hurley P, Chien M, Chai S, Hitotsumatsu O, McNally E, Pickart C, Ma A. The ubiquitin-modifying enzyme A20 is required for termination of Toll-like receptor responses. *Nat Immunol* 2004; **5**: 1052-1060 [PMID: 15334086 DOI: 10.1038/ni1110]
- 74 **Hitotsumatsu O**, Ahmad RC, Tavares R, Wang M, Philpott D, Turer EE, Lee BL, Shiffin N, Advincula R, Malynn BA, Werts C, Ma A. The ubiquitin-editing enzyme A20 restricts nucleotide-binding oligomerization domain containing 2-triggered signals. *Immunity* 2008; **28**: 381-390 [PMID: 18342009 DOI: 10.1016/j.immuni.2008.02.002]
- 75 **Zhang P**, Li N, Zhu Q, Li F, Yang C, Zeng X, Lv Y, Zhou Z, Han Q, Liu Z. Association between TNFAIP3 nonsynonymous single-nucleotide polymorphism rs2230926 and chronic hepatitis B virus infection in a Chinese Han population. *Viral J* 2015; **12**: 33 [PMID: 25890346 DOI: 10.1186/s12985-015-0268-6]
- 76 **Danilovic DL**, Mendes-Correa MC, Lima EU, Zambrini H, K Barros R, Marui S. Correlations of CTLA-4 gene polymorphisms and hepatitis C chronic infection. *Liver Int* 2012; **32**: 803-808 [PMID: 22136395 DOI: 10.1111/j.1478-3231.2011.02694.x]
- 77 **Tomer Y**, Davies TF. Searching for the autoimmune thyroid disease susceptibility genes: from gene mapping to gene function. *Endocr Rev* 2003; **24**: 694-717 [PMID: 14570752 DOI: 10.1210/er.2002-0030]
- 78 **Kristiansen OP**, Larsen ZM, Pociot F. CTLA-4 in autoimmune diseases--a general susceptibility gene to autoimmunity? *Genes Immun* 2000; **1**: 170-184 [PMID: 11196709 DOI: 10.1038/sj.gen.6363655]
- 79 **Chen M**, Chang Y, Tang F, Xie QH, Li J, Yang H, He XX, Lin JS. Influence of cytotoxic T lymphocyte-associated antigen 4 polymorphisms on the outcomes of hepatitis B virus infection. *Mol*

- Med Rep* 2014; **9**: 645-652 [PMID: 24270470]
- 80 **Yee LJ**, Perez KA, Tang J, van Leeuwen DJ, Kaslow RA. Association of CTLA4 polymorphisms with sustained response to interferon and ribavirin therapy for chronic hepatitis C virus infection. *J Infect Dis* 2003; **187**: 1264-1271 [PMID: 12696006 DOI: 10.1086/374561]
- 81 **Schott E**, Witt H, Hinrichsen H, Neumann K, Weich V, Bergk A, Halangk J, Müller T, Tinjala S, Puhl G, Neuhaus P, Wiedenmann B, Berg T. Gender-dependent association of CTLA4 polymorphisms with resolution of hepatitis C virus infection. *J Hepatol* 2007; **46**: 372-380 [PMID: 17150279 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2006.09.011]
- 82 **Nischalke HD**, Vogel M, Mauss S, Baumgarten A, Lutz T, Danta M, Naumann U, Coenen M, Sauerbruch T, Rockstroh JK, Spengler U, Nattermann J. The cytotoxic lymphocyte antigen 4 polymorphisms affect response to hepatitis C virus-specific therapy in HIV(+) patients with acute and chronic hepatitis C virus co-infection. *AIDS* 2010; **24**: 2001-2007 [PMID: 20588168 DOI: 10.1097/QAD.0b013e32833bedc8]
- 83 **O'Shea RS**, Dasarathy S, McCullough AJ. Alcoholic liver disease. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2010; **105**: 14-32; quiz 33 [PMID: 19904248 DOI: 10.1038/ajg.2009.593]
- 84 **Schuppan D**, Afdhal NH. Liver cirrhosis. *Lancet* 2008; **371**: 838-851 [PMID: 18328931 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(08)60383-9]
- 85 **Rosen HR**, Lentz JJ, Rose SL, Rabkin J, Corless CL, Taylor K, Chou S. Donor polymorphism of tumor necrosis factor gene: relationship with variable severity of hepatitis C recurrence after liver transplantation. *Transplantation* 1999; **68**: 1898-1902 [PMID: 10628771 DOI: 10.1097/00007890-199912270-00014]
- 86 **Wei Y**, Liu F, Li B, Chen X, Ma Y, Yan L, Wen T, Xu M, Wang W, Yang J. Polymorphisms of tumor necrosis factor-alpha and hepatocellular carcinoma risk: a HuGE systematic review and meta-analysis. *Dig Dis Sci* 2011; **56**: 2227-2236 [PMID: 21336601 DOI: 10.1007/s10620-011-1617-y]
- 87 **Wilson AG**, Symons JA, McDowell TL, McDevitt HO, Duff GW. Effects of a polymorphism in the human tumor necrosis factor alpha promoter on transcriptional activation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 1997; **94**: 3195-3199 [PMID: 9096369 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.94.7.3195]
- 88 **Machado MV**, Martins A, Almeida R, Marques-Vidal P, Gonçalves MS, Camilo ME, Cortez-Pinto H. Does the simultaneous tumor necrosis factor receptor 2, tumor necrosis factor promoter gene polymorphism represent a higher risk for alcoholic liver disease? *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2009; **21**: 201-205 [PMID: 19212208 DOI: 10.1097/MEG.0b013e32831016e0]
- 89 **Cookson S**, Constantini PK, Clare M, Underhill JA, Bernal W, Czaja AJ, Donaldson PT. Frequency and nature of cytokine gene polymorphisms in type 1 autoimmune hepatitis. *Hepatology* 1999; **30**: 851-856 [PMID: 10498633 DOI: 10.1002/hep.510300412]
- 90 **Grove J**, Daly AK, Bessendine MF, Gilvarry E, Day CP. Interleukin 10 promoter region polymorphisms and susceptibility to advanced alcoholic liver disease. *Gut* 2000; **46**: 540-545 [PMID: 10716685 DOI: 10.1136/gut.46.4.540]
- 91 **Strange RC**, Spiteri MA, Ramachandran S, Fryer AA. Glutathione-S-transferase family of enzymes. *Mutat Res* 2001; **482**: 21-26 [PMID: 11535245 DOI: 10.1016/S0027-5107(01)00206-8]
- 92 **Mohammadzadeh GS**, Nasseri Moghadam S, Rasae MJ, Zaree AB, Mahmoodzadeh H, Allameh A. Measurement of glutathione S-transferase and its class-pi in plasma and tissue biopsies obtained after laparoscopy and endoscopy from subjects with esophagus and gastric cancer. *Clin Biochem* 2003; **36**: 283-288 [PMID: 12810157 DOI: 10.1016/S0009-9120(03)00012-2]
- 93 **Parl FF**. Glutathione S-transferase genotypes and cancer risk. *Cancer Lett* 2005; **221**: 123-129 [PMID: 15808397 DOI: 10.1016/j.canlet.2004.06.016]
- 94 **McIlwain CC**, Townsend DM, Tew KD. Glutathione S-transferase polymorphisms: cancer incidence and therapy. *Oncogene* 2006; **25**: 1639-1648 [PMID: 16550164 DOI: 10.1038/sj.onc.1209373]
- 95 **Hayes JD**, Strange RC. Glutathione S-transferase polymorphisms and their biological consequences. *Pharmacology* 2000; **61**: 154-166 [PMID: 10971201 DOI: 10.1159/000028396]
- 96 **Sun L**, Xi B, Yu L, Gao XC, Shi DJ, Yan YK, Xu DJ, Han Q, Wang C. Association of glutathione S-transferases polymorphisms (GSTM1 and GSTT1) with senile cataract: a meta-analysis. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2010; **51**: 6381-6386 [PMID: 20574021 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.10-5815]
- 97 **Chen SY**, Wang LY, Lunn RM, Tsai WY, Lee PH, Lee CS, Ahsan H, Zhang YJ, Chen CJ, Santella RM. Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbon-DNA adducts in liver tissues of hepatocellular carcinoma patients and controls. *Int J Cancer* 2002; **99**: 14-21 [PMID: 11948486 DOI: 10.1002/ijc.10291]
- 98 **Zhong S**, Tang MW, Yeo W, Liu C, Lo YM, Johnson PJ. Silencing of GSTP1 gene by CpG island DNA hypermethylation in HBV-associated hepatocellular carcinomas. *Clin Cancer Res* 2002; **8**: 1087-1092 [PMID: 11948118]
- 99 **Yu MW**, Yang SY, Pan IJ, Lin CL, Liu CJ, Liaw YF, Lin SM, Chen PJ, Lee SD, Chen CJ. Polymorphisms in XRCC1 and glutathione S-transferase genes and hepatitis B-related hepatocellular carcinoma. *J Natl Cancer Inst* 2003; **95**: 1485-1488 [PMID: 14519756 DOI: 10.1093/jnci/djg051]
- 100 **Yu L**, Wang CY, Xi B, Sun L, Wang RQ, Yan YK, Zhu LY. GST polymorphisms are associated with hepatocellular carcinoma risk in Chinese population. *World J Gastroenterol* 2011; **17**: 3248-3256 [PMID: 21912475]
- 101 **Wang B**, Huang G, Wang D, Li A, Xu Z, Dong R, Zhang D, Zhou W. Null genotypes of GSTM1 and GSTT1 contribute to hepatocellular carcinoma risk: evidence from an updated meta-analysis. *J Hepatol* 2010; **53**: 508-518 [PMID: 20561699 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2010.03.026]
- 102 **Normanno N**, Bianco C, De Luca A, Maiello MR, Salomon DS. Target-based agents against ErbB receptors and their ligands: a novel approach to cancer treatment. *Endocr Relat Cancer* 2003; **10**: 1-21 [PMID: 12653668 DOI: 10.1677/erc.0.0100001]
- 103 **Abd El-Rehim DM**, Pinder SE, Paish CE, Bell JA, Rampaul RS, Blamey RW, Robertson JF, Nicholson RI, Ellis IO. Expression and co-expression of the members of the epidermal growth factor receptor (EGFR) family in invasive breast carcinoma. *Br J Cancer* 2004; **91**: 1532-1542 [PMID: 15480434 DOI: 10.1038/sj.bjc.6602184]
- 104 **Böni-Schnetzler M**, Pilch PF. Mechanism of epidermal growth factor receptor autophosphorylation and high-affinity binding. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 1987; **84**: 7832-7836 [PMID: 3500470 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.84.22.7832]
- 105 **Rotin B**, Margolis B, Mohammadi M, Daly RJ, Daum G, Li N, Fischer EH, Burgess WH, Ullrich A, Schlessinger J. SH2 domains prevent tyrosine dephosphorylation of the EGF receptor: identification of Tyr992 as the high-affinity binding site for SH2 domains of phospholipase C gamma. *EMBO J* 1992; **11**: 559-567 [PMID: 1537335]
- 106 **Lowenstein EJ**, Daly RJ, Batzer AG, Li W, Margolis B, Lammers R, Ullrich A, Skolnik EY, Bar-Sagi D, Schlessinger J. The SH2 and SH3 domain-containing protein GRB2 links receptor tyrosine kinases to ras signaling. *Cell* 1992; **70**: 431-442 [PMID: 1322798 DOI: 10.1016/0092-8674(92)90167-B]
- 107 **Zhang Y**, Wang L, Zhang M, Jin M, Bai C, Wang X. Potential mechanism of interleukin-8 production from lung cancer cells: an involvement of EGF-EGFR-PI3K-Akt-Erk pathway. *J Cell Physiol* 2012; **227**: 35-43 [PMID: 21412767 DOI: 10.1002/jcp.22722]
- 108 **Aaronson DS**, Horvath CM. A road map for those who don't know JAK-STAT. *Science* 2002; **296**: 1653-1655 [PMID: 12040185 DOI: 10.1126/science.1071545]
- 109 **Kiso S**, Kawata S, Tamura S, Inui Y, Yoshida Y, Sawai Y, Umeki S, Ito N, Yamada A, Miyagawa J, Higashiyama S, Iwakaki T, Saito M, Taniguchi N, Matsuzawa Y, Kohno K. Liver regeneration in heparin-binding EGF-like growth factor transgenic mice after partial hepatectomy. *Gastroenterology* 2003; **124**: 701-707 [PMID: 12612909 DOI: 10.1053/gast.2003.50097]
- 110 **Kung CP**, Meckes DG, Raab-Traub N. Epstein-Barr virus LMP1 activates EGFR, STAT3, and ERK through effects on PKCdelta. *J Virol* 2011; **85**: 4399-4408 [PMID: 21307189 DOI: 10.1128/JVI.01703-10]

- 111 **Miyaki M**, Sato C, Sakai K, Konishi M, Tanaka K, Muraoka M, Kikuchi-Yanoshita R, Nadaoka Y, Kanda H, Kitagawa T. Malignant transformation and EGFR activation of immortalized mouse liver epithelial cells caused by HBV enhancer-X from a human hepatocellular carcinoma. *Int J Cancer* 2000; **85**: 518-522 [PMID: 10699924]
- 112 **Chen YJ**, Chien PH, Chen WS, Chien YF, Hsu YY, Wang LY, Chen JY, Lin CW, Huang TC, Yu YL, Huang WC. Hepatitis B Virus-Encoded X Protein Downregulates EGFR Expression via Inducing MicroRNA-7 in Hepatocellular Carcinoma Cells. *Evid Based Complement Alternat Med* 2013; **2013**: 682380 [PMID: 23840262 DOI: 10.1155/2013/682380]
- 113 **Chaleshi V**, Haghghi MM, Javadi GR, Fatemi SR, Vahedi M, Zali MR. The effect of 5' untranslated region polymorphism in EGF gene, rs4444903, on colorectal cancer. *Gastroenterol Hepatol Bed Bench* 2013; **6**: 129-135 [PMID: 24834259]
- 114 **Peng Q**, Li S, Qin X, Lao X, Chen Z, Zhang X, Chen J. EGF +61A/G polymorphism contributes to increased gastric cancer risk: evidence from a meta-analysis. *Cancer Cell Int* 2014; **14**: 134 [PMID: 25729328 DOI: 10.1186/s12935-014-0134-4]
- 115 **Li YL**, Tian Z, Zhao L, Zhang CL. Association between the EGF rs4444903 polymorphism and liver cancer susceptibility: a meta-analysis and meta-regression. *Genet Mol Res* 2014; **13**: 8066-8079 [PMID: 25299191 DOI: 10.4238/2014.October.7.1]
- 116 **Hu M**, Shi H, Xu Z, Liu W. Association between epidermal growth factor gene rs4444903 polymorphism and risk of glioma. *Tumour Biol* 2013; **34**: 1879-1885 [PMID: 23645212 DOI: 10.1007/s13277-013-0730-2]
- 117 **Jiang G**, Yu K, Shao L, Yu X, Hu C, Qian P, Xie H, Li J, Zheng J, Zheng S. Association between epidermal growth factor gene +61A/G polymorphism and the risk of hepatocellular carcinoma: a meta-analysis based on 16 studies. *BMC Cancer* 2015; **15**: 314 [PMID: 25927412 DOI: 10.1186/s12885-015-1318-6]
- 118 **Shahbazi M**, Pravica V, Nasreen N, Fakhoury H, Fryer AA, Strange RC, Hutchinson PE, Osborne JE, Lear JT, Smith AG, Hutchinson IV. Association between functional polymorphism in EGF gene and malignant melanoma. *Lancet* 2002; **359**: 397-401 [PMID: 11844511 DOI: 10.1016/S0140-6736(02)07600-6]
- 119 **Tanabe KK**, Lemoine A, Finkelstein DM, Kawasaki H, Fujii T, Chung RT, Lauwers GY, Kulu Y, Muzikansky A, Kuruppu D, Lanuti M, Goodwin JM, Azoulay D, Fuchs BC. Epidermal growth factor gene functional polymorphism and the risk of hepatocellular carcinoma in patients with cirrhosis. *JAMA* 2008; **299**: 53-60 [PMID: 18167406 DOI: 10.1001/jama.2007.65]
- 120 **Yuan JM**, Fan Y, Ognjanovic S, Wang R, Van Den Berg D, Govindarajan S, Yu MC. Genetic polymorphisms of epidermal growth factor in relation to risk of hepatocellular carcinoma: two case-control studies. *BMC Gastroenterol* 2013; **13**: 32 [PMID: 23419149 DOI: 10.1186/1471-230X-13-32]
- 121 **Suenaga M**, Yamada S, Fujii T, Fuchs BC, Okumura N, Kanda M, Kobayashi D, Tanaka C, Nakayama G, Sugimoto H, Koike M, Nomoto S, Fujiwara M, Takeda S, Hayashi K, Tanabe KK, Goto H, Kodera Y. A functional polymorphism in the epidermal growth factor gene predicts hepatocellular carcinoma risk in Japanese hepatitis C patients. *Onco Targets Ther* 2013; **6**: 1805-1812 [PMID: 24363559 DOI: 10.2147/OTT.S53625]
- 122 **Abbas E**, Shaker O, Abd El Aziz G, Ramadan H, Esmat G. Epidermal growth factor gene polymorphism 61A/G in patients with chronic liver disease for early detection of hepatocellular carcinoma: a pilot study. *Eur J Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2012; **24**: 458-463 [PMID: 22293333 DOI: 10.1097/meg.0b013e3283508d45]
- 123 **Zhong JH**, You XM, Gong WF, Ma L, Zhang Y, Mo QG, Wu LC, Xiao J, Li LQ. Epidermal growth factor gene polymorphism and risk of hepatocellular carcinoma: a meta-analysis. *PLoS One* 2012; **7**: e32159 [PMID: 22403631 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0032159]
- 124 **Rivlin N**, Brosh R, Oren M, Rotter V. Mutations in the p53 Tumor Suppressor Gene: Important Milestones at the Various Steps of Tumorigenesis. *Genes Cancer* 2011; **2**: 466-474 [PMID: 21779514 DOI: 10.1177/1947601911408889]
- 125 **Meek DW**. The p53 response to DNA damage. *DNA Repair* (Amst) 2004; **3**: 1049-1056 [PMID: 15279792 DOI: 10.1016/j.dnarep.2004.03.027]
- 126 **Pellegata NS**, Antoniono RJ, Redpath JL, Stanbridge EJ. DNA damage and p53-mediated cell cycle arrest: a reevaluation. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 1996; **93**: 15209-15214 [PMID: 8986789 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.93.26.15209]
- 127 **Soengas MS**, Alarcón RM, Yoshida H, Giaccia AJ, Hakem R, Mak TW, Lowe SW. Apaf-1 and caspase-9 in p53-dependent apoptosis and tumor inhibition. *Science* 1999; **284**: 156-159 [PMID: 10102818 DOI: 10.1126/science.284.5411.156]
- 128 **Moll UM**, Petrenko O. The MDM2-p53 interaction. *Mol Cancer Res* 2003; **1**: 1001-1008 [PMID: 14707283]
- 129 **Rodriguez MS**, Desterro JM, Lain S, Lane DP, Hay RT. Multiple C-terminal lysine residues target p53 for ubiquitin-proteasome-mediated degradation. *Mol Cell Biol* 2000; **20**: 8458-8467 [PMID: 11046142 DOI: 10.1128/MCB.20.22.8458-8467.2000]
- 130 **Haupt Y**, Maya R, Kazanietz A, Oren M. Mdm2 promotes the rapid degradation of p53. *Nature* 1997; **387**: 296-299 [PMID: 9153395 DOI: 10.1038/387296a0]
- 131 **Bond GL**, Hu W, Levine AJ. MDM2 is a central node in the p53 pathway: 12 years and counting. *Curr Cancer Drug Targets* 2005; **5**: 3-8 [PMID: 15720184 DOI: 10.2174/1568009053332627]
- 132 **Bond GL**, Hu W, Bond EE, Robins H, Lutzker SG, Arva NC, Bargonetti J, Bartel F, Taubert H, Wuerl P, Onel K, Yip L, Hwang SJ, Strong LC, Lozano G, Levine AJ. A single nucleotide polymorphism in the MDM2 promoter attenuates the p53 tumor suppressor pathway and accelerates tumor formation in humans. *Cell* 2004; **119**: 591-602 [PMID: 15550242 DOI: 10.1016/j.cell.2004.11.022]
- 133 **Ezzikouri S**, El Feydi AE, Afifi R, El Kihal L, Benazzouz M, Hassar M, Marchio A, Pineau P, Benjelloun S. MDM2 SNP309T>G polymorphism and risk of hepatocellular carcinoma: a case-control analysis in a Moroccan population. *Cancer Detect Prev* 2009; **32**: 380-385 [PMID: 19233569 DOI: 10.1016/j.cdp.2009.01.003]
- 134 **Di Vuolo V**, Buonaguro L, Izzo F, Losito S, Botti G, Buonaguro FM, Tomesello ML. TP53 and MDM2 gene polymorphisms and risk of hepatocellular carcinoma among Italian patients. *Infect Agent Cancer* 2011; **6**: 13 [PMID: 21843334 DOI: 10.1186/1750-9378-6-13]
- 135 **Dharel N**, Kato N, Muroyama R, Moriyama M, Shao RX, Kawabe T, Omata M. MDM2 promoter SNP309 is associated with the risk of hepatocellular carcinoma in patients with chronic hepatitis C. *Clin Cancer Res* 2006; **12**: 4867-4871 [PMID: 16914573]
- 136 **Yoon YJ**, Chang HY, Ahn SH, Kim JK, Park YK, Kang DR, Park JY, Myoung SM, Kim do Y, Chon CY, Han KH. MDM2 and p53 polymorphisms are associated with the development of hepatocellular carcinoma in patients with chronic hepatitis B virus infection. *Carcinogenesis* 2008; **29**: 1192-1196 [PMID: 18390844 DOI: 10.1093/carcin/bgn090]
- 137 **Liu GY**, Jiang DK, Shen SQ, Yu L. MDM2 SNP309T>G polymorphism with hepatocellular carcinoma risk: a meta-analysis. *Arch Med Res* 2011; **42**: 149-155 [PMID: 21565629 DOI: 10.1016/j.arcmed.2011.02.002]
- 138 **Peng Q**, Lao X, Chen Z, Lai H, Deng Y, Wang J, Mo C, Sui J, Wu J, Zhai L, Yang S, Qin X, Li S. TP53 and MDM2 gene polymorphisms, gene-gene interaction, and hepatocellular carcinoma risk: evidence from an updated meta-analysis. *PLoS One* 2013; **8**: e82773 [PMID: 24376578 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0082773]
- 139 **Li H**, Wu K, Tao K, Chen L, Zheng Q, Lu X, Liu J, Shi L, Liu C, Wang G, Zou W. Tim-3/galectin-9 signaling pathway mediates T-cell dysfunction and predicts poor prognosis in patients with hepatitis B virus-associated hepatocellular carcinoma. *Hepatology* 2012; **56**: 1342-1351 [PMID: 22505239 DOI: 10.1002/hep.25777]
- 140 **Monney L**, Sabatos CA, Gaglia JL, Ryu A, Waldner H, Chernova T, Manning S, Greenfield EA, Coyle AJ, Sobel RA, Freeman GJ, Kuchroo VK. Th1-specific cell surface protein Tim-3 regulates macrophage activation and severity of an autoimmune disease. *Nature* 2002; **415**: 536-541 [PMID: 11823861 DOI: 10.1038/415536a]
- 141 **Zhu C**, Anderson AC, Schubart A, Xiong H, Imitola J, Khoury SJ, Zheng XX, Strom TB, Kuchroo VK. The Tim-3 ligand galectin-9

- negatively regulates T helper type 1 immunity. *Nat Immunol* 2005; **6**: 1245-1252 [PMID: 16286920 DOI: 10.1038/ni1271]
- 142 **Sánchez-Fueyo A**, Tian J, Picarella D, Domenig C, Zheng XX, Sabatos CA, Manlongat N, Bender O, Kamradt T, Kuchroo VK, Gutiérrez-Ramos JC, Coyle AJ, Strom TB. Tim-3 inhibits T helper type 1-mediated auto- and alloimmune responses and promotes immunological tolerance. *Nat Immunol* 2003; **4**: 1093-1101 [PMID: 14556005 DOI: 10.1038/ni987]
- 143 **Golden-Mason L**, Palmer BE, Kassam N, Townshend-Bulson L, Livingston S, McMahon BJ, Castelblanco N, Kuchroo V, Gretch DR, Rosen HR. Negative immune regulator Tim-3 is overexpressed on T cells in hepatitis C virus infection and its blockade rescues dysfunctional CD4+ and CD8+ T cells. *J Virol* 2009; **83**: 9122-9130 [PMID: 19587053 DOI: 10.1128/JVI.00639-09]
- 144 **Wu W**, Shi Y, Li J, Chen F, Chen Z, Zheng M. Tim-3 expression on peripheral T cell subsets correlates with disease progression in hepatitis B infection. *Virol J* 2011; **8**: 113 [PMID: 21392402 DOI: 10.1186/1743-422X-8-113]
- 145 **Li Z**, Liu Z, Zhang G, Han Q, Li N, Zhu Q, Lv Y, Chen J, Xing F, Wang Y, Li F. TIM3 gene polymorphisms in patients with chronic hepatitis B virus infection: impact on disease susceptibility and hepatocellular carcinoma traits. *Tissue Antigens* 2012; **80**: 151-157 [PMID: 22587604 DOI: 10.1111/j.1399-0039.2012.01898.x]
- 146 **Li Z**, Li N, Zhu Q, Zhang G, Han Q, Zhang P, Xun M, Wang Y, Zeng X, Yang C, Liu Z. Genetic variations of PD1 and TIM3 are differentially and interactively associated with the development of cirrhosis and HCC in patients with chronic HBV infection. *Infect Genet Evol* 2013; **14**: 240-246 [PMID: 23291409 DOI: 10.1016/j.meegid.2012.12.008]
- 147 **Wang L**, Zhao C, Peng Q, Shi J, Gu G. Expression levels of CD28, CTLA-4, PD-1 and Tim-3 as novel indicators of T-cell immune function in patients with chronic hepatitis B virus infection. *Biomed Rep* 2014; **2**: 270-274 [PMID: 24649109]
- 148 **Zhang J**, Daley D, Akhahir L, Stefanowicz D, Chan-Yeung M, Becker AB, Laprise C, Paré PD, Sandford AJ. Lack of association of TIM3 polymorphisms and allergic phenotypes. *BMC Med Genet* 2009; **10**: 62 [PMID: 19566956 DOI: 10.1186/1471-2350-10-62]
- 149 **DeKruyff RH**, Bu X, Ballesteros A, Santiago C, Chim YL, Lee HH, Karisola P, Pichavant M, Kaplan GG, Umetsu DT, Freeman GJ, Casanovas JM. T cell/transmembrane, Ig, and mucin-3 allelic variants differentially recognize phosphatidylserine and mediate phagocytosis of apoptotic cells. *J Immunol* 2010; **184**: 1918-1930 [PMID: 20083673 DOI: 10.4049/jimmunol.0903059]
- 150 **Sugasawa K**, Ng JM, Masutani C, Iwai S, van der Spek PJ, Eker AP, Hanaoka F, Bootsma D, Hoeijmakers JH. Xeroderma pigmentosum group C protein complex is the initiator of global genome nucleotide excision repair. *Mol Cell* 1998; **2**: 223-232 [PMID: 9734359 DOI: 10.1016/S1097-2765(00)80132-X]
- 151 **de Laat WL**, Jaspers NG, Hoeijmakers JH. Molecular mechanism of nucleotide excision repair. *Genes Dev* 1999; **13**: 768-785 [PMID: 10197977 DOI: 10.1101/gad.13.7.768]
- 152 **Thoma BS**, Vasquez KM. Critical DNA damage recognition functions of XPC-hHR23B and XPA-RPA in nucleotide excision repair. *Mol Carcinog* 2003; **38**: 1-13 [PMID: 12949838 DOI: 10.1002/mc.10143]
- 153 **Rouillon C**, White MF. The XBP-Bax1 helicase-nuclease complex unwinds and cleaves DNA: implications for eukaryal and archaeal nucleotide excision repair. *J Biol Chem* 2010; **285**: 11013-11022 [PMID: 20139443 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.M109.094763]
- 154 **Hollander MC**, Philburn RT, Patterson AD, Velasco-Miguel S, Friedberg EC, Linnöila RI, Fornace AJ. Deletion of XPC leads to lung tumors in mice and is associated with early events in human lung carcinogenesis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2005; **102**: 13200-13205 [PMID: 16141330 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.0503133102]
- 155 **Hu Z**, Wang Y, Wang X, Liang G, Miao X, Xu Y, Tan W, Wei Q, Lin D, Shen H. DNA repair gene XPC genotypes/haplotypes and risk of lung cancer in a Chinese population. *Int J Cancer* 2005; **115**: 478-483 [PMID: 15700316]
- 156 **Vogel U**, Overvad K, Wallin H, Tjønneland A, Nexø BA, Raaschou-Nielsen O. Combinations of polymorphisms in XPD, XPC and XPA in relation to risk of lung cancer. *Cancer Lett* 2005; **222**: 67-74 [PMID: 15837542 DOI: 10.1016/j.canlet.2004.11.016]
- 157 **Zhu Y**, Lai M, Yang H, Lin J, Huang M, Grossman HB, Dinney CP, Wu X. Genotypes, haplotypes and diplotypes of XPC and risk of bladder cancer. *Carcinogenesis* 2007; **28**: 698-703 [PMID: 17052994 DOI: 10.1093/carcin/bgl201]
- 158 **Qiu L**, Wang Z, Shi X, Wang Z. Associations between XPC polymorphisms and risk of cancers: A meta-analysis. *Eur J Cancer* 2008; **44**: 2241-2253 [PMID: 18771913 DOI: 10.1016/j.ejca.2008.06.024]
- 159 **Khan SG**, Metter EJ, Tarone RE, Bohr VA, Grossman L, Hedayati M, Bale SJ, Emmert S, Kraemer KH. A new xeroderma pigmentosum group C poly(AT) insertion/deletion polymorphism. *Carcinogenesis* 2000; **21**: 1821-1825 [PMID: 11023539 DOI: 10.1093/carcin/21.10.1821]
- 160 **Khan SG**, Muniz-Medina V, Shahlavi T, Baker CC, Inui H, Ueda T, Emmert S, Schneider TD, Kraemer KH. The human XPC DNA repair gene: arrangement, splice site information content and influence of a single nucleotide polymorphism in a splice acceptor site on alternative splicing and function. *Nucleic Acids Res* 2002; **30**: 3624-3631 [PMID: 12177305 DOI: 10.1093/nar/gkf469]
- 161 **Zhang D**, Chen C, Fu X, Gu S, Mao Y, Xie Y, Huang Y, Li Y. A meta-analysis of DNA repair gene XPC polymorphisms and cancer risk. *J Hum Genet* 2008; **53**: 18-33 [PMID: 18097734 DOI: 10.1007/s10038-007-0215-5]
- 162 **Jin B**, Dong Y, Zhang X, Wang H, Han B. Association of XPC polymorphisms and lung cancer risk: a meta-analysis. *PLoS One* 2014; **9**: e93937 [PMID: 24736739 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0093937]
- 163 **Long XD**, Ma Y, Zhou YF, Ma AM, Fu GH. Polymorphism in xeroderma pigmentosum complementation group C codon 939 and aflatoxin B1-related hepatocellular carcinoma in the Guangxi population. *Hepatology* 2010; **52**: 1301-1309 [PMID: 20658464 DOI: 10.1002/hep.23807]
- 164 **Yao JG**, Huang XY, Long XD. Interaction of DNA repair gene polymorphisms and aflatoxin B1 in the risk of hepatocellular carcinoma. *Int J Clin Exp Pathol* 2014; **7**: 6231-6244 [PMID: 25337275]
- 165 **Cruikshank W**, Center DM. Modulation of lymphocyte migration by human lymphokines. II. Purification of a lymphotactic factor (LCF). *J Immunol* 1982; **128**: 2569-2574 [PMID: 7042841]
- 166 **Ferland C**, Flamand N, Davoine F, Chakir J, Lavolette M. IL-16 activates plasminogen-plasmin system and promotes human eosinophil migration into extracellular matrix via CCR3-chemokine-mediated signaling and by modulating CD4 eosinophil expression. *J Immunol* 2004; **173**: 4417-4424 [PMID: 15383572 DOI: 10.4049/jimmunol.173.7.4417]
- 167 **Bandeira-Melo C**, Sugiyama K, Woods LJ, Phofofo M, Center DM, Cruikshank WW, Weller PF. IL-16 promotes leukotriene C(4) and IL-4 release from human eosinophils via CD4- and autocrine CCR3-chemokine-mediated signaling. *J Immunol* 2002; **168**: 4756-4763 [PMID: 11971026 DOI: 10.4049/jimmunol.168.9.4756]
- 168 **Liu Y**, Cruikshank WW, O'Loughlin T, O'Reilly P, Center DM, Kornfeld H. Identification of a CD4 domain required for interleukin-16 binding and lymphocyte activation. *J Biol Chem* 1999; **274**: 23387-23395 [PMID: 10438516 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.274.33.23387]
- 169 **Krautwald S**. IL-16 activates the SAPK signaling pathway in CD4+ macrophages. *J Immunol* 1998; **160**: 5874-5879 [PMID: 9637499]
- 170 **Cruikshank WW**, Greenstein JL, Theodore AC, Center DM. Lymphocyte chemoattractant factor induces CD4-dependent intracytoplasmic signaling in lymphocytes. *J Immunol* 1991; **146**: 2928-2934 [PMID: 1673145]
- 171 **Cruikshank WW**, Berman JS, Theodore AC, Bernardo J, Center DM. Lymphokine activation of T4+ T lymphocytes and monocytes. *J Immunol* 1987; **138**: 3817-3823 [PMID: 3108375]
- 172 **Parada NA**, Cruikshank WW, Danis HL, Ryan TC, Center DM. IL-16- and other CD4 ligand-induced migration is dependent upon protein kinase C. *Cell Immunol* 1996; **168**: 100-106 [PMID:

- 8599832 DOI: 10.1006/cimm.1996.0054]
- 173 **Ryan TC**, Cruikshank WW, Kornfeld H, Collins TL, Center DM. The CD4-associated tyrosine kinase p56lck is required for lymphocyte chemoattractant factor-induced T lymphocyte migration. *J Biol Chem* 1995; **270**: 17081-17086 [PMID: 7615501 DOI: 10.1074/jbc.270.29.17081]
- 174 **Mathy NL**, Scheuer W, Lanzendörfer M, Honold K, Ambrosius D, Norley S, Kurth R. Interleukin-16 stimulates the expression and production of pro-inflammatory cytokines by human monocytes. *Immunology* 2000; **100**: 63-69 [PMID: 10809960 DOI: 10.1046/j.1365-2567.2000.00997.x]
- 175 **Gao LB**, Liang WB, Xue H, Rao L, Pan XM, Lv ML, Bai P, Fang WL, Liu J, Liao M, Zhang L. Genetic polymorphism of interleukin-16 and risk of nasopharyngeal carcinoma. *Clin Chim Acta* 2009; **409**: 132-135 [PMID: 19758567 DOI: 10.1016/j.cca.2009.09.017]
- 176 **Gao LB**, Rao L, Wang YY, Liang WB, Li C, Xue H, Zhou B, Sun H, Li Y, Lv ML, Du XJ, Zhang L. The association of interleukin-16 polymorphisms with IL-16 serum levels and risk of colorectal and gastric cancer. *Carcinogenesis* 2009; **30**: 295-299 [PMID: 19073878 DOI: 10.1093/carcin/bgn281]
- 177 **Qin X**, Peng Q, Lao X, Chen Z, Lu Y, Lao X, Mo C, Sui J, Wu J, Zhai L, Yang S, Li S, Zhao J. The association of interleukin-16 gene polymorphisms with IL-16 serum levels and risk of nasopharyngeal carcinoma in a Chinese population. *Tumour Biol* 2014; **35**: 1917-1924 [PMID: 241001193 DOI: 10.1007/s13277-013-1257-2]
- 178 **Thomas G**, Jacobs KB, Yeager M, Kraft P, Wacholder S, Orr N, Yu K, Chatterjee N, Welch R, Hutchinson A, Crenshaw A, Cancel-Tassin G, Staats BJ, Wang Z, Gonzalez-Bosquet J, Fang J, Deng X, Berndt SI, Calle EE, Feigelson HS, Thun MJ, Rodriguez C, Albanes D, Virtamo J, Weinstein S, Schumacher FR, Giovannucci E, Willett WC, Cussenot O, Valeri A, Andriole GL, Crawford ED, Tucker M, Gerhard DS, Fraumeni JF, Hoover R, Hayes RB, Hunter DJ, Chanock SJ. Multiple loci identified in a genome-wide association study of prostate cancer. *Nat Genet* 2008; **40**: 310-315 [PMID: 18264096 DOI: 10.1038/ng.91]
- 179 **Romani S**, Hosseini SM, Mohebbi SR, Kazemian S, Derakhshani S, Khanyaghma M, Azimzadeh P, Sharifian A, Zali MR. Interleukin-16 gene polymorphisms are considerable host genetic factors for patients' susceptibility to chronic hepatitis B infection. *Hepat Res Treat* 2014; **2014**: 790753 [PMID: 25692036 DOI: 10.1155/2014/790753]
- 180 **Li S**, Deng Y, Chen ZP, Huang S, Liao XC, Lin LW, Li H, Peng T, Qin X, Zhao JM. Genetic polymorphism of interleukin-16 influences susceptibility to HBV-related hepatocellular carcinoma in a Chinese population. *Infect Genet Evol* 2011; **11**: 2083-2088 [PMID: 22019522 DOI: 10.1016/j.meegid.2011.09.025]
- 181 **Al-Qahtani A**, Khalak HG, Alkuraya FS, Al-hamoudi W, Alswat K, Al Balwi MA, Al Abdulkareem I, Sanai FM, Abdo AA. Genome-wide association study of chronic hepatitis B virus infection reveals a novel candidate risk allele on 11q22.3. *J Med Genet* 2013; **50**: 725-732 [PMID: 24065354 DOI: 10.1136/jmedgenet-2013-101724]
- 182 **Chan KY**, Wong CM, Kwan JS, Lee JM, Cheung KW, Yuen MF, Lai CL, Poon RT, Sham PC, Ng IO. Genome-wide association study of hepatocellular carcinoma in Southern Chinese patients with chronic hepatitis B virus infection. *PLoS One* 2011; **6**: e28798 [PMID: 22174901 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0028798]
- 183 **Chen K**, Shi W, Xin Z, Wang H, Zhu X, Wu X, Li Z, Li H, Liu Y. Replication of genome wide association studies on hepatocellular carcinoma susceptibility loci in a Chinese population. *PLoS One* 2013; **8**: e77315 [PMID: 24204805 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0077315]
- 184 **Hu Z**, Liu Y, Zhai X, Dai J, Jin G, Wang L, Zhu L, Yang Y, Liu J, Chu M, Wen J, Xie K, Du G, Wang Q, Zhou Y, Cao M, Liu L, He Y, Wang Y, Zhou G, Jia W, Lu J, Li S, Liu J, Yang H, Shi Y, Zhou W, Shen H. New loci associated with chronic hepatitis B virus infection in Han Chinese. *Nat Genet* 2013; **45**: 1499-1503 [PMID: 24162738 DOI: 10.1038/ng.2809]
- 185 **Chang SW**, Fann CS, Su WH, Wang YC, Weng CC, Yu CJ, Hsu CL, Hsieh AR, Chien RN, Chu CM, Tai DI. A genome-wide association study on chronic HBV infection and its clinical progression in male Han-Taiwanese. *PLoS One* 2014; **9**: e99724 [PMID: 24940741 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0099724]
- 186 **Pan W**, Cheng G, Xing H, Shi J, Lu C, Wei J, Li L, Zhou C, Yuan Q, Zhou L, Yang M. Leukocyte telomere length-related rs621559 and rs398652 genetic variants influence risk of HBV-related hepatocellular carcinoma. *PLoS One* 2014; **9**: e110863 [PMID: 25365256 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0110863]
- 187 **Krautkramer KA**, Linnemann AK, Fontaine DA, Whillock AL, Harris TW, Schleis GJ, Truchan NA, Marty-Santos L, Lavine JA, Cleaver O, Kimple ME, Davis DB. Tef19 is a novel islet factor necessary for proliferation and survival in the INS-1 β -cell line. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab* 2013; **305**: E600-E610 [PMID: 23860123 DOI: 10.1152/ajpendo.00147.2013]
- 188 **Hoeller D**, Hecker CM, Wagner S, Rogov V, Dötsch V, Dikic I. E3-independent monoubiquitination of ubiquitin-binding proteins. *Mol Cell* 2007; **26**: 891-898 [PMID: 17588522 DOI: 10.1016/j.molcel.2007.05.014]
- 189 **Xing J**, Ajani JA, Chen M, Izzo J, Lin J, Chen Z, Gu J, Wu X. Constitutive short telomere length of chromosome 17p and 12q but not 11q and 2p is associated with an increased risk for esophageal cancer. *Cancer Prev Res (Phila)* 2009; **2**: 459-465 [PMID: 19401529 DOI: 10.1158/1940-6207.CAPR-08-0227]
- 190 **Imamichi Y**, Mizutani T, Ju Y, Matsumura T, Kawabe S, Kanno M, Yazawa T, Miyamoto K. Transcriptional regulation of human ferredoxin 1 in ovarian granulosa cells. *Mol Cell Endocrinol* 2013; **370**: 1-10 [PMID: 23435367 DOI: 10.1016/j.mce.2013.02.012]
- 191 **Sheftel AD**, Stehling O, Pierik AJ, Elsässer HP, Mühlhoff U, Webert H, Hobler A, Hannemann F, Bernhardt R, Lill R. Humans possess two mitochondrial ferredoxins, Fdx1 and Fdx2, with distinct roles in steroidogenesis, heme, and Fe/S cluster biosynthesis. *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 2010; **107**: 11775-11780 [PMID: 20547883 DOI: 10.1073/pnas.1004250107]
- 192 **Huang SS**, Huang JS. TGF-beta control of cell proliferation. *J Cell Biochem* 2005; **96**: 447-462 [PMID: 16088940 DOI: 10.1002/jcb.20558]
- 193 **Massagué J**, Xi Q. TGF- β control of stem cell differentiation genes. *FEBS Lett* 2012; **586**: 1953-1958 [PMID: 22710171 DOI: 10.1016/j.febslet.2012.03.023]
- 194 **Sethi A**, Mao W, Wordinger RJ, Clark AF. Transforming growth factor-beta induces extracellular matrix protein cross-linking lysyl oxidase (LOX) genes in human trabecular meshwork cells. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 2011; **52**: 5240-5250 [PMID: 21546528 DOI: 10.1167/iovs.11-7287]
- 195 **Larsson J**, Blank U, Helgadóttir H, Björnsson JM, Ehinger M, Goumans MJ, Fan X, Levéen P, Karlsson S. TGF-beta signaling-deficient hematopoietic stem cells have normal self-renewal and regenerative ability in vivo despite increased proliferative capacity in vitro. *Blood* 2003; **102**: 3129-3135 [PMID: 12842983 DOI: 10.1182/blood-2003-04-1300]
- 196 **Ferrari G**, Cook BD, Terushkin V, Pintucci G, Mignatti P. Transforming growth factor-beta 1 (TGF-beta1) induces angiogenesis through vascular endothelial growth factor (VEGF)-mediated apoptosis. *J Cell Physiol* 2009; **219**: 449-458 [PMID: 19180561 DOI: 10.1002/jcp.21706]
- 197 **Sledzińska A**, Hemmers S, Mair F, Gorka O, Ruland J, Fairbairn L, Nissler A, Müller W, Waisman A, Becher B, Buch T. TGF- β signalling is required for CD4+ T cell homeostasis but dispensable for regulatory T cell function. *PLoS Biol* 2013; **11**: e1001674 [PMID: 24115907 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pbio.1001674]
- 198 **Okumoto K**, Hattori E, Tamura K, Kiso S, Watanabe H, Saito K, Saito T, Togashi H, Kawata S. Possible contribution of circulating transforming growth factor-beta1 to immunity and prognosis in unresectable hepatocellular carcinoma. *Liver Int* 2004; **24**: 21-28 [PMID: 15101997 DOI: 10.1111/j.1478-3231.2004.00882.x]
- 199 **Sacco R**, Leuci D, Tortorella C, Fiore G, Marinosci F, Schiraldi O, Antonaci S. Transforming growth factor beta1 and soluble Fas serum levels in hepatocellular carcinoma. *Cytokine* 2000; **12**: 811-814 [PMID: 10843770 DOI: 10.1006/cyto.1999.0650]

- 200 **Hong MH**, Chou YC, Wu YC, Tsai KN, Hu CP, Jeng KS, Chen ML, Chang C. Transforming growth factor- β 1 suppresses hepatitis B virus replication by the reduction of hepatocyte nuclear factor-4 α expression. *PLoS One* 2012; 7: e30360 [PMID: 22276183 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0030360]
- 201 **Cambien F**, Ricard S, Troesch A, Mallet C, Générénaz L, Evans A, Arveiler D, Luc G, Ruidavets JB, Poirier O. Polymorphisms of the transforming growth factor-beta 1 gene in relation to myocardial infarction and blood pressure. The Etude Cas-Témoins de l'Infarctus du Myocarde (ECTIM) Study. *Hypertension* 1996; 28: 881-887 [PMID: 8901839 DOI: 10.1161/01.HYP.28.5.881]
- 202 **Ben-Ari Z**, Mor E, Papo O, Kfir B, Sulkes J, Tambur AR, Tur-Kaspa R, Klein T. Cytokine gene polymorphisms in patients infected with hepatitis B virus. *Am J Gastroenterol* 2003; 98: 144-150 [PMID: 12526950 DOI: 10.1111/j.1572-0241.2003.07179.x]
- 203 **Kwon OS**, Song SH, Ju KT, Chung MG, Park DK, Kim SS, Kim YS, Koo YS, Kim YK, Choi DJ, Kim JH, Hwang YJ, Byun KS, Lee CH. [Polymorphism in codons 10 and 25 of the transforming growth factor-beta1 gene in Korean population and in patients with liver cirrhosis and hepatocellular carcinoma]. *Korean J Gastroenterol* 2003; 42: 212-219 [PMID: 14532743]
- 204 **Migita K**, Miyazoe S, Maeda Y, Daikoku M, Abiru S, Ueki T, Yano K, Nagaoka S, Matsumoto T, Nakao K, Hamasaki K, Yatsushashi H, Ishibashi H, Eguchi K. Cytokine gene polymorphisms in Japanese patients with hepatitis B virus infection--association between TGF-beta1 polymorphisms and hepatocellular carcinoma. *J Hepatol* 2005; 42: 505-510 [PMID: 15763337 DOI: 10.1016/j.jhep.2004.11.026]
- 205 **Shi HZ**, Ren P, Lu QJ, Niedrgethmn M, Wu GY. Association between EGF, TGF- β 1 and TNF- α gene polymorphisms and hepatocellular carcinoma. *Asian Pac J Cancer Prev* 2012; 13: 6217-6220 [PMID: 23464434 DOI: 10.7314/APJCP.2012.13.12.6217]
- 206 **Qi P**, Chen YM, Wang H, Fang M, Ji Q, Zhao YP, Sun XJ, Liu Y, Gao CF. -509C>T polymorphism in the TGF-beta1 gene promoter, impact on the hepatocellular carcinoma risk in Chinese patients with chronic hepatitis B virus infection. *Cancer Immunol Immunother* 2009; 58: 1433-1440 [PMID: 19169878 DOI: 10.1007/s00262-009-0660-4]
- 207 **Hosseini Razavi A**, Azimzadeh P, Mohebbi SR, Hosseini SM, Romani S, Khanyaghma M, Hatami Y, Sharifian A, Zali MR. Lack of Association Between Transforming Growth Factor Beta 1 -509C/T and +915G/C Polymorphisms and Chronic Hepatitis B in Iranian Patients. *Hepat Mon* 2014; 14: e13100 [PMID: 24748892]
- 208 **Kim YJ**, Lee HS, Im JP, Min BH, Kim HD, Jeong JB, Yoon JH, Kim CY, Kim MS, Kim JY, Jung JH, Kim LH, Park BL, Shin HD. Association of transforming growth factor-beta1 gene polymorphisms with a hepatocellular carcinoma risk in patients with chronic hepatitis B virus infection. *Exp Mol Med* 2003; 35: 196-202 [PMID: 12858019 DOI: 10.1038/emmm.2003.27]
- 209 **Li XD**, Wu LM, Xie HY, Xu X, Zhou L, Liang TB, Wang WL, Shen Y, Zhang M, Zheng SS. No association exists between E-cadherin gene polymorphism and tumor recurrence in patients with hepatocellular carcinoma after transplantation. *Hepatobiliary Pancreat Dis Int* 2007; 6: 254-258 [PMID: 17548247]
- 210 **Liu K**, Zhang L, Lin X, Chen L, Shi H, Magaye R, Zou B, Zhao J. Association of GST genetic polymorphisms with the susceptibility to hepatocellular carcinoma (HCC) in Chinese population evaluated by an updated systematic meta-analysis. *PLoS One* 2013; 8: e57043 [PMID: 23437305 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0057043]

P- Reviewer: Chung YH, Vaughan G **S- Editor:** Wang JL
L- Editor: Webster JR **E- Editor:** Liu SQ



Basic Study

Metabolomics studies identify novel diagnostic and prognostic indicators in patients with alcoholic hepatitis

Mona Ascha, Zeneng Wang, Mustafa S Ascha, Raed Dweik, Nizar N Zein, David Grove, J Mark Brown, Stephanie Marshall, Rocio Lopez, Ibrahim A Hanouneh

Mona Ascha, Mustafa S Ascha, Nizar N Zein, Department of Gastroenterology and Hepatology, Cleveland Clinic, Cleveland, OH 44195, United States

Zeneng Wang, J Mark Brown, Stephanie Marshall, Department of Cellular and Molecular Medicine, Cleveland Clinic, Cleveland, OH 44195, United States

Raed Dweik, David Grove, Department of Pulmonary, Allergy, and Critical Care Medicine/Respiratory Institute, Cleveland Clinic, Cleveland, OH 44195, United States

Rocio Lopez, Department of Quantitative Health Science, Cleveland Clinic, Cleveland, OH 44195, United States

Ibrahim A Hanouneh, Minnesota Gastroenterology, Minneapolis, Minnesota, PA 55414, United States

Author contributions: Ascha M, Ascha MS and Hanouneh IA performed the writing and critical revision of the manuscript; Wang Z, Dweik R, Grove D, Brown JM and Marshall S performed the majority of data collection; Zein NN and Hanouneh IA conceived and implemented the design of the project; Lopez R performed the statistical analysis.

Supported by In part by NIH grant R01 HL122283 (Brown JM).

Institutional review board statement: The study was reviewed and approved by the Cleveland Clinic Foundation Institutional Review Board.

Institutional animal care and use committee statement: No animals were involved in this study.

Conflict-of-interest statement: The authors have no conflict of interest to report.

Data sharing statement: Technical appendix, statistical code, and dataset available from the corresponding author at mx256@case.edu. Participants gave informed consent for data sharing.

Open-Access: This article is an open-access article which was

selected by an in-house editor and fully peer-reviewed by external reviewers. It is distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>

Correspondence to: Ibrahim A Hanouneh, MD, Minnesota Gastroenterology, P.O. Box 14909, Minneapolis, Minnesota, PA 55414, United States. ibrahim.hanouneh@mngastro.com
Telephone: +1-612-8711145
Fax: +1-612-8705491

Received: September 12, 2015
Peer-review started: September 16, 2015
First decision: October 28, 2015
Revised: January 22, 2016
Accepted: March 9, 2016
Article in press: March 14, 2016
Published online: April 8, 2016

Abstract

AIM: To identify plasma analytes using metabolomics that correlate with the diagnosis and severity of liver disease in patients with alcoholic hepatitis (AH).

METHODS: We prospectively recruited patients with cirrhosis from AH ($n = 23$) and those with cirrhosis with acute decompensation (AD) from etiologies other than alcohol ($n = 25$). We used mass spectrometry to identify 29 metabolic compounds in plasma samples from fasted subjects. A receiver operating characteristics analysis was performed to assess the utility of biomarkers in distinguishing acute AH from alcoholic cirrhosis. Logistic regression analysis was performed to build a predictive model for AH based on clinical characteristics. A survival analysis was used to construct Kaplan Meier curves

evaluating transplant-free survival.

RESULTS: A comparison of model for end-stage liver disease (MELD)-adjusted metabolomics levels between cirrhosis patients who had AD or AH showed that patients with AH had significantly higher levels of betaine, and lower creatinine, phenylalanine, homocitrulline, citrulline, tyrosine, octenoyl-carnitine, and symmetric dimethylarginine. When considering combined levels, betaine and citrulline were highly accurate predictors for differentiation between AH and AD (area under receiver operating characteristics curve = 0.84). The plasma levels of carnitine [0.54 (0.18, 0.91); $P = 0.005$], homocitrulline [0.66 (0.34, 0.99); $P < 0.001$] and pentanoyl-carnitine [0.53 (0.16, 0.90); $P = 0.007$] correlated with MELD scores in patients diagnosed with AH. Increased levels of many biomarkers (carnitine $P = 0.005$, butyrobetaine $P = 0.32$, homocitrulline $P = 0.002$, leucine $P = 0.027$, valine $P = 0.024$, phenylalanine $P = 0.037$, tyrosine $P = 0.012$, acetyl-carnitine $P = 0.006$, propionyl-carnitine $P = 0.03$, butyryl-carnitine $P = 0.03$, trimethyl-lisine $P = 0.034$, pentanoyl-carnitine $P = 0.03$, hexanoyl-carnitine $P = 0.026$) were associated with increased mortality in patients with AH.

CONCLUSION: Metabolomics plasma analyte levels might be used to diagnose of AH or help predict patient prognoses.

Key words: Metabolomics; Biomarkers; Liver disease; Model for end-stage liver disease; Cirrhosis; Alcoholic hepatitis; Liver biopsy

© **The Author(s) 2016.** Published by Baishideng Publishing Group Inc. All rights reserved.

Core tip: The model for end-stage liver disease score, which is commonly used to predict outcomes in patients who have liver disease, is far from perfect. We report results from a study that uses metabolomics biomarkers as a means for assessing diagnosis and prognosis in patients who have liver disease. Plasma analytes from fasted subjects have provided information regarding 3 and 6 mo transplant free survival. This study is one of the first to employ the novel metabolomics approach as it relates to patient outcomes. These results can pave the way for future research that can enhance the way we assess patients with liver disease.

Ascha M, Wang Z, Ascha MS, Dweik R, Zein NN, Grove D, Brown JM, Marshall S, Lopez R, Hanouneh IA. Metabolomics studies identify novel diagnostic and prognostic indicators in patients with alcoholic hepatitis. *World J Hepatol* 2016; 8(10): 499-508 Available from: URL: <http://www.wjgnet.com/1948-5182/full/v8/i10/499.htm> DOI: <http://dx.doi.org/10.4254/wjh.v8.i10.499>

INTRODUCTION

Generally, clinical assessment is sufficient to generate

a diagnosis of alcoholic hepatitis (AH). However, sole dependence on clinical signs and symptoms is not specific, and further confirmation is usually needed. Thus, the gold standard for the diagnosis of AH is liver biopsy. Liver biopsy is considered an expensive and invasive procedure, and 1%-5% of patients require post-procedural hospitalization^[1]. In addition, sampling error and inter-observer variability contribute to the limitations of liver biopsy as a procedure^[1]. Therefore, it behooves practitioners to utilize alternative non-invasive tools to diagnose AH. Hanouneh *et al*^[1] have shown promise in the possibility of analyzing volatile compounds in breath samples as a useful diagnostic test in patients with AH. Consequently, a rapid, non-invasive, accurate, and precise test would greatly benefit AH diagnosis.

Furthermore, prognosis of AH is determined by several scoring systems, including the model for end-stage liver disease (MELD), which is primarily based on serum lab values and is one of the chief parameters in evaluation of long-term outcome and qualification for liver transplant. While the MELD score can detect short-term survival in patients with AH with good accuracy, its prediction of long-term survival is still debated^[2]. Palaniyappan *et al*^[2] evaluated several scoring systems and their ability to predict long-term outcome of AH and concluded that all scoring systems were uniformly poor in predicting long term survival beyond six months. In addition, the cut-off value for the MELD score in detecting severe AH has not been agreed upon, with various studies employing different values^[2]. Therefore, MELD score may not accurately reflect the risk of death in some groups of patients with liver disease such as AH awaiting liver transplantation.

Metabolomics was originally defined as the detailed qualitative and quantitative analysis of the metabolites present in complex biological samples^[3]. Metabolites are both the intermediate and end result of all the biological processes taking place in a cell, tissue, or organism, thereby serving as the most proximal reporters of the body's response to a disease process or drug therapy^[4]. By identifying and quantifying metabolites, one can gather a picture of the genetic variations and environmental influences (such as diet, lifestyle, drug use, and toxicological exposure) in a biological specimen. In more recent years physicians have been exploring the potential of metabolite profiling in providing diagnostic and prognostic information for many diseases, such as AH. For example, Rachakonda *et al*^[5] demonstrated *via* metabolomics profiling that specific biomarkers could be used to determine disease prognosis in patients with severe AH. Thus, the potential of utilizing biomarkers in diagnosis of liver disease, assessing liver disease severity, and determining long-term survival in patients with AH is worth investigating; further exploration is warranted as there is limited information on this subject. Herein, we used a targeted metabolomics approach to identify plasma analytes that may provide improved diagnostic and prognostic value in patients with alcoholic hepatitis and end-stage liver disease.

MATERIALS AND METHODS

Patients

We recruited patients with liver cirrhosis awaiting liver transplantation from a single tertiary care center. The study population was divided between those with AH with cirrhosis ($n = 25$) and those with acute decompensated (AD) cirrhosis from etiologies other than alcohol ($n = 23$). The diagnosis of AH with cirrhosis was based on clinical and laboratory features: A patient with a history of heavy alcohol use, exclusion of other causes of liver disease, elevated aspartate aminotransferase that remained under < 300 IU/mL, a ratio of aspartate aminotransferase (AST) level to alanine aminotransferase (ALT) level that is > 2 , total serum bilirubin level of > 5 mg/dL, an elevated international normalized ratio, and neutrophilia. Significant alcohol intake was defined as a consumption of > 2 drinks daily or > 6 drinks daily on weekends for the past 5 years. We used the definition of the American Association for the Study of Liver Disease guidelines of what constitutes a standard drink: 12 g of alcohol with range 9.3-13.2 g.

The diagnosis of liver cirrhosis was based on the histologic features of cirrhosis on liver biopsy and/or a composite of clinical signs and findings of cirrhosis provided by laboratory tests, endoscopy, and radiologic imaging. AH was defined by the acute development of one major complication of liver disease including acute kidney injury, ascites, encephalopathy, or gastrointestinal hemorrhage secondary to gastrointestinal varices or portal hypertensive gastropathy and enteropathy. Hepatic encephalopathy was assessed by a single individual using Conn score and asterix grade. Acute kidney injury was defined as an abrupt (arbitrarily set at 48 h) reduction in kidney function manifested by an absolute increase in serum creatinine of 0.3 mg/dL or more, equivalent to a percentage increase in serum creatinine of 50% or more (1.5-fold from baseline)^[6].

Among patients with acute decompensated liver cirrhosis, only those who remained abstinent from alcohol use for at least 6 mo before admission were included, whereas all patients with AH were (by definition) actively abusing alcohol before admission. The data was collected at the time of diagnosis and admission with alcoholic hepatitis - subjects were not drinking alcohol following admission. We also excluded all individuals with ongoing tobacco use. Patients with liver cancer or other malignancies were excluded, as were those with prior history of transplantation.

Data collection

Mass spectrometry identified and measured 29 metabolomics compounds related to amino acid and intermediary metabolism in plasma samples from fasted subjects. Samples and associated clinical data were collected from fasting subjects undergoing community health screens. All subjects gave written informed consent and the Institutional Review Board of the Cleve-

land Clinic approved all study protocols.

Quantification of plasma analytes by liquid chromatography/mass spectrometry/mass spectrometry

Stable isotope dilution liquid chromatography/mass spectrometry (MS)/MS was used to quantify plasma analytes. Four volumes of methanol containing isotope-labeled internal standards was added to one volume of plasma for protein precipitation. After centrifugation, supernatant was analyzed by injection onto a silica column that was interfaced with an atmospheric pressure ionization 4000 Q-TRAP mass spectrometer (AB SCIEX, Framingham, MA)^[7]. A discontinuous gradient was generated to resolve analytes by mixing 0.1% propanoic acid in water with 0.1% acetic acid in methanol^[7]. Analytes and the isotope-labeled internal standards were monitored in positive multiple reaction monitoring MS mode using characteristic precursor-product ion transitions (Table 1). Parameters for ion monitoring were optimized for each analyte. Various concentrations of analytes were spiked into a control plasma sample to prepare calibration curves for quantification of analytes.

Statistical analysis

Data are presented as mean \pm SD, median (25th, 75th percentiles) or n (%). Univariable analysis was performed to compare clinical characteristics and biomarker levels between the two groups. Analysis of variance or the non-parametric Kruskal-Wallis test were used to assess differences in continuous variables and Pearson's χ^2 tests or Fisher's exact tests were used for categorical factors. Analysis of covariance was used to assess differences in biomarker levels while adjusting for MELD; the logarithm of each compound was modeled as the outcome variable with group and MELD as the independent variables. Receiver operating characteristics (ROC) analysis was performed to assess the utility of biomarkers in distinguishing acute alcoholic hepatitis from alcoholic cirrhosis; the area under the ROC curves [area under receiver operating characteristics curve (AUC)] and corresponding 95%CI are presented.

We used various statistical analyses to compare clinical characteristics and plasma levels of compounds among groups and to test the correlation between levels of compounds and severity of liver disease. Correlations between 0.0-0.3 are considered low, between 0.3-0.5 are considered moderate, and between 0.5-0.7 are considered high, and between 0.7-1.0 are considered very high. Spearman's correlation coefficients were also used to assess correlations between biomarkers and severity of liver disease for each group separately. Finally, logistic regression analysis was performed to build a predictive model for AH.

Lastly, a survival analysis was done to evaluate transplant-free survival. Kaplan-Meier product-limit estimates were used to assess transplant-free survival. Follow-up time was defined as time from sample collection to death and subjects were censored at time of

Table 1 Characteristic precursor-product transitions

	Name	Precursor	Product	
Analytes	Trimethylamine N-oxide	76	58	
	Choline	104	60	
	Betaine	118	59	
	Valine	118	72	
	Leucine	86	43	
	Isoleucine	86	56	
	Ornithine	133	70	
	Crotonobetaine	144	59	
	Butyrobetaine	146	60	
	Lysine	147	84	
	Methyl-lysine	161	84	
	Carnitine	162	60	
	Phenylalanine	166	120	
	Arginine	175	70	
	Citrulline	176	70	
	Tyrosine	182	136	
	Methyl-arginine	189	70	
	Symmetric dimethyl-arginine	203	70	
	Asymmetric dimethylarginine	203	70	
	Acetyl-carnitine	204	85	
	Propionyl-carnitine	218	85	
	Butyryl-carnitine	232	85	
	Pentanoyl-carnitine	246	85	
	Hexanoyl-carnitine	260	85	
	Octenoyl-carnitine	286	85	
	Internal standard	Trimethylamine N-oxide-d ₉	85	66
		Choline-trimethyl-d ₉	113	69
		Betaine-trimethyl-d ₉	127	68
		Valine- ¹³ C ₅ , ¹⁵ N ₁	124	77
		Leucine- ¹³ C ₆ , ¹⁵ N ₁	139	92
		Ornithine 3, 3, 4, 4, 5, 5-d ₆	139	76
		Crotonobetaine-trimethyl-d ₉	153	68
		Butyrobetaine-trimethyl-d ₉	155	69
		Lysine-u- ¹³ C ₆ , ¹⁵ N ₂	155	90
		Phenylalanine- ¹³ C ₆	172	126
		Citrulline 2, 3, 4, 5-d ₄	180	74
Arginine- ¹³ C ₆		181	74	
Tyrosine-u- ¹³ C ₉ , ¹⁵ N ₁		192	145	
Asymmetric dimethylarginine 2, 3, 3, 4, 4, 5, 5-d ₇		210	77	
Acetyl-carnitine-d ₃		207	85	
Propionyl-carnitine-d ₃		221	85	
butyryl-carnitine-d ₃		235	85	
Pentanoyl-carnitine-d ₉		246	85	
Hexanoyl-carnitine-d ₃		263	85	

orthotopic liver transplantation (OLT), if applicable, or last follow-up visit. Cox regression was used to assess associations between biomarker levels and transplant-free survival. In addition, inverse probability of censoring weighting estimation of cumulative/dynamic time-dependent ROC curve was used to assess the role of novel biomarkers in prediction of 3 and 6-mo LT-free survival^[8,9]. Each marker was compared to the MELD score and markers with AUC of at least 0.70 were further assessed to see if any of these improved prediction of survival in combination with MELD. A $P < 0.05$ was considered statistically significant. A 95%CI encompassing 0.5 was considered to indicate no significant predictive value. SAS (version 9.2, the SAS Institute, Cary, NC) and R (version 3.0.3, the R Foundation for Statistical Computing) were used to perform all analyses. The statistical methods of this study were reviewed by

Rocio Lopez from the Cleveland Clinic Foundation.

RESULTS

Baseline characteristics

Table 2 presents a summary of patient demographic and clinical characteristics. A total of 45 subjects were included in the analysis. The average age was 53 ± 10 years, 54% were male, and 75% were Caucasian. The mean MELD score was 18.0 ± 9.3 . MELD score was comparable between subjects with AH and those with AD.

Metabolomics biomarkers of alcoholic hepatitis

Table 3 presents a summary of MELD-adjusted biomarker levels in the two study groups. Betaine, creatinine, homocitrulline and citrulline, tyrosine, phenylalanine, octenoyl carnitine, and symmetric dimethylarginine (SDMA) were significantly higher in patients with AH compared to those with AD.

Table 4 presents AUC data using ROC analysis, where values greater than 0.7 are strongly predictive for differentiation between AH and AD. Citrulline, betaine, and tyrosine were all notable for their values in differentiating AH from AD. Using a combination of citrulline and betaine provided the greatest AUC, at 0.835 with a 95%CI between 0.747 and 0.978. Other significant biomarkers include homocitrulline, SDMA, octenoyl-carnitine, creatinine, and phenylalanine. The remaining biomarkers were insignificant.

Table 5 presents the correlations between biomarkers and liver disease severity for alcoholic hepatitis. There was moderate to strong correlation between several biomarkers and both MELD and Maddrey's scores. Correlations between 0.0-0.3 are considered trivial/low, 0.3-0.5 are considered moderate, 0.5-0.7 are considered high and 0.7-1.0 are considered very high/strong.

The objective of this study was to detect patterns in biomarkers or hypothesis generation. In addition, adjustments for multiple comparisons are typically somewhat conservative and it would be possible to miss many potential associations that should be further explored. Holm-Bonferroni adjustment is quite conservative when the number of tests is large or the tests are not independent^[10]. Despite this, we performed the Holm-Bonferroni adjustment to provide a more complete set of data (Table 6). In this case only citrulline, phenylalanine, and homocitrulline remain significantly different between the groups.

Metabolomics biomarkers of severity of liver disease

Patients were followed over 12.5 (P25, P75: 4.3, 14.1) mo during which three subjects received a liver transplant and a total of 24% of subjects expired. As seen in Figure 1, tyrosine was strongly associated with transplant-free survival outcome in patients with liver cirrhosis [AUC for 3-mo OLT-free survival AUC = 0.91 (0.74-1.0)]. Combined MELD scores and tyrosine levels provided the best accuracy for 3-mo transplant-

Table 2 Patient characteristics

Factor	Cirrhosis with acute decompensation from etiologies other than alcohol (<i>n</i> = 23)		Alcoholic hepatitis (<i>n</i> = 25)		<i>P</i> -value
	<i>n</i>	Summary	<i>n</i>	Summary	
Age (yr)	14	53.8 ± 9.8	20	51.5 ± 10.4	0.51 ¹
Male	21	13 (61.9)	23	10 (43.5)	0.22 ³
Caucasian	10	10 (100.0)	19	16 (84.2)	0.53 ⁴
AST	23	40.0 (33.0, 75.0)	25	138.0 (88.0, 161.0)	< 0.001 ^{2,b}
ALT	23	21.0 (15.0, 30.0)	25	51.0 (42.0, 71.0)	< 0.001 ^{2,b}
Bilirubin	23	3.8 (1.4, 6.0)	25	9.4 (6.8, 21.7)	0.005 ^{2,b}
Albumin	23	2.8 ± 0.66	25	2.8 ± 0.68	0.86 ¹
INR	23	1.5 ± 0.41	25	1.7 ± 0.59	0.16 ¹
PT	23	16.4 ± 4.5	25	19.1 ± 6.1	0.095 ¹
Creatinine	23	0.94 (0.74, 1.5)	25	0.72 (0.57, 1.04)	0.062 ²
MELD score	23	16.4 ± 8.8	25	20.5 ± 10.0	0.14 ¹
Maddrey's score	16	22.2 (16.0, 37.0)	17	43.5 (34.0, 60.6)	0.028 ^{2,a}
Ascites	23		25		0.14 ²
None		9 (39.1)		14 (56.0)	
Small		4 (17.4)		6 (24.0)	
Large		9 (39.1)		4 (16.0)	
Severe		1 (4.3)		1 (4.0)	
HE	23		25		0.94 ²
None		2 (8.7)		6 (24.0)	
Mild		12 (52.2)		7 (28.0)	
Severe		9 (39.1)		12 (48.0)	
Steroids	23	2 (8.7)	25	13 (52.0)	0.001 ^{3,b}
Trental	23	3 (13.0)	25	9 (36.0)	0.067 ³
OLT	23	2 (8.7)	25	1 (4.0)	0.60 ⁴
Deceased	23	6 (26.1)	25	8 (32.0)	0.65 ³

P-values were calculated using the test corresponding to superscript characters: ¹ANOVA; ²Kruskal-Wallis test; ³Pearson's χ^2 test; ⁴Fisher's exact test. ^a*P* < 0.05 and ^b*P* < 0.01. AST: Aspartate aminotransferase; ALT: Alanine aminotransferase; MELD: Model for end-stage liver disease; OLT: Orthotopic liver transplantation; PT: Prothrombin time; INR: International normalized ratio; HE: Hepatic encephalopathy.

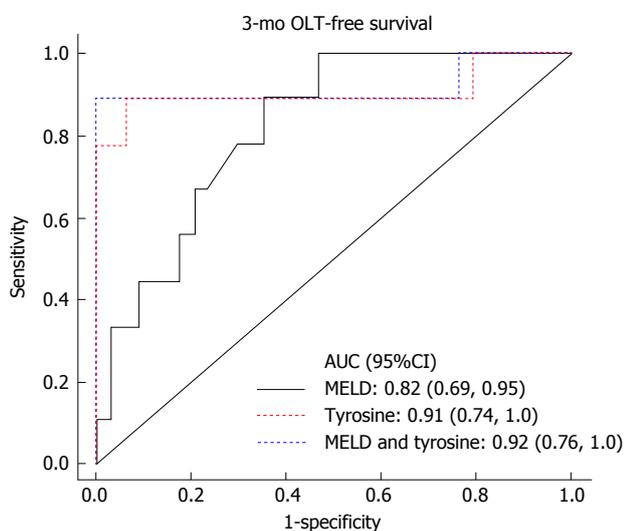


Figure 1 Tyrosine predicts 3-mo liver transplant-free survival in patients with end-stage liver disease. Results are presented as AUC (P25, P75). AUC: Area under receiver operating characteristics curve; OLT: Orthotopic liver transplantation; MELD: Model for end-stage liver disease.

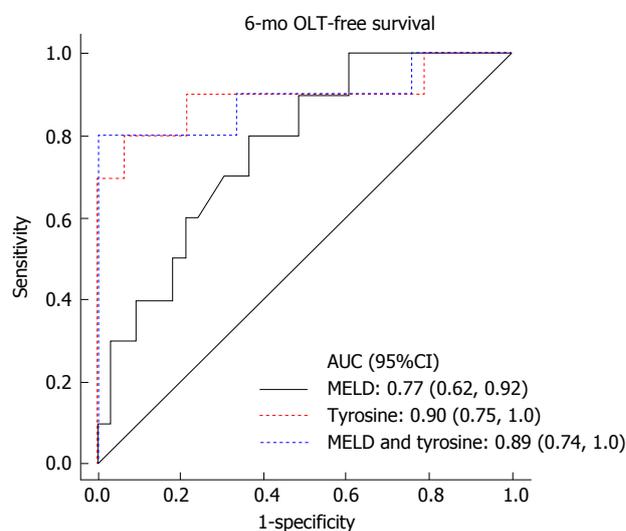


Figure 2 Tyrosine predicts 6-mo liver transplant-free survival in patients with end-stage liver disease. AUC: Area under receiver operating characteristics curve; OLT: Orthotopic liver transplantation; MELD: Model for end-stage liver disease.

free survival AUC = 0.92 (0.76-1.0). Evidently these biomarkers can be used to predict OLT-free survival with reasonable sensitivity and specificity.

Figure 2 shows the same analysis with similar results, except for 6-mo OLT-free survival. MELD provided an AUC of 0.77, tyrosine provided an AUC of 0.90, and MELD and tyrosine together provided an AUC of 0.89.

Tyrosine alone as well as tyrosine in combination with MELD provided better AUC values than MELD alone, suggesting its utility in predicting OLT-free survival.

A multivariable Cox regression analysis was used to adjust for MELD, the most important predictor of mortality, and tyrosine remained significantly associated with mortality [HR = 1.02 (1.01, 1.04) for a one unit

Table 3 Model for end-stage liver disease-adjusted average biomarker levels

Biomarker ($\mu\text{mol/L}$)	Cirrhosis with acute decompensation from etiologies other than alcohol ($n = 23$)	Alcoholic hepatitis ($n = 25$)	<i>P</i> -value
Choline	5.8 (4.7, 7.2)	7.0 (5.7, 8.6)	0.22
TMAO	0.74 (0.34, 1.6)	0.87 (0.42, 1.8)	0.76
Carnitine	37.2 (32.1, 43.1)	32.6 (28.3, 37.5)	0.2
Betaine	83.6 (64.7, 108.2)	134.0 (104.7, 171.5)	0.012 ^a
Butyrobetaine	1.6 (1.3, 1.8)	1.7 (1.4, 2.0)	0.46
Crotonobetaine	0.12 (0.10, 0.15)	0.14 (0.12, 0.18)	0.35
Creatinine	92.0 (75.0, 112.9)	59.3 (48.8, 72.1)	0.003 ^b
Ornithine	71.6 (59.1, 86.9)	62.0 (51.5, 74.6)	0.29
Lysine	131.3 (112.7, 153.1)	134.8 (116.4, 156.2)	0.81
Methyl-lysine	4.0 (2.9, 5.6)	3.4 (2.5, 4.7)	0.46
Argine	61.7 (52.0, 73.2)	61.8 (52.4, 72.8)	0.99
Citrulline	40.2 (33.2, 48.6)	23.7 (19.7, 28.5)	< 0.001 ^b
MMA	0.24 (0.20, 0.27)	0.21 (0.19, 0.24)	0.32
Homocitrulline	0.73 (0.55, 0.97)	0.37 (0.28, 0.48)	0.001 ^b
Leucine	52.8 (44.0, 63.4)	48.8 (40.9, 58.1)	0.54
Iso-leucine	27.1 (21.7, 33.8)	28.0 (22.6, 34.6)	0.83
Valine	115.4 (100.4, 132.7)	101.8 (89.1, 116.4)	0.2
Phenylalanine	90.4 (78.0, 104.7)	60.2 (52.3, 69.3)	< 0.001 ^b
Tyrosine	166.0 (126.8, 217.3)	107.4 (83.0, 139.1)	0.025 ^a
Acetyl-carnitine	17.8 (14.9, 21.1)	16.9 (14.3, 20.0)	0.69
Propionyl-carnitine	1.02 (0.76, 1.4)	1.2 (0.88, 1.5)	0.5
Butyryl-carnitine	2.0 (1.6, 2.5)	2.2 (1.8, 2.7)	0.58
Trimethyl-Lysine	1.00 (0.81, 1.2)	1.1 (0.92, 1.4)	0.42
SDMA	0.81 (0.65, 1.02)	0.58 (0.47, 0.72)	0.042 ^a
Dimethyl-Lysine	0.92 (0.72, 1.2)	0.74 (0.59, 0.94)	0.22
ADMA	0.90 (0.78, 1.03)	0.82 (0.72, 0.93)	0.32
Pentanoyl-carnitine	0.25 (0.20, 0.31)	0.27 (0.22, 0.34)	0.48
Hexanoyl-carnitine	0.69 (0.56, 0.85)	0.61 (0.50, 0.74)	0.38
Octenoyl-carnitine	0.05 (0.02, 0.12)	0.01 (0.00, 0.02)	0.009 ^b

Values presented as mean (95%CI) and *P*-values obtained from analysis of covariance. The natural logarithm of each biomarker was modeled as the outcome variable with disease group and MELD as the independent variables. ^a*P* < 0.05, ^b*P* < 0.01. ADMA: Asymmetric dimethylarginine; SDMA: Symmetric dimethylarginine; MMA: Monomethylarginine; TMAO: Trimethylamine N-oxide.

increase in tyrosine; *P* = 0.002]. In Figures 1 and 2 it can also be seen that tyrosine performs better than MELD for prediction of 3- and 6-mo mortality, and the combination of MELD and tyrosine (in a multivariable analysis) performs more or less the same as the compound by itself.

Time-dependent ROC analysis (Table 7) shows that phenylalanine [AUC = 0.77 (0.56, 0.97)], carnitine [AUC = 0.73 (0.53, 0.93)], asymmetric dimethylarginine (ADMA) [AUC = 0.72 (0.49, 0.96)] and monomethylarginine (MMA) [AUC = 0.71 (0.47, 0.94)] all provide excellent predictive value for transplant-free survival in patients with liver cirrhosis, but there was no evidence to suggest that they were significantly better than MELD.

DISCUSSION

The purpose of this study was two-fold. First, the utility of metabolomics as an un-invasive diagnostic tool for AH was assessed. The diagnosis of AH is usually a clinical one, based on severe liver dysfunction in the context of excessive alcohol consumption, excluding other causes of acute and chronic liver disease (CLD)^[1]. However, this method of diagnosis is not steadfast, as some studies that have included a liver biopsy in all patients with clinically suspected AH have shown histologic confirmation in only

70%-80% of patients^[1]. Thus, liver biopsy remains the gold standard in diagnosing AH patients; however it is invasive, expensive, and burdensome for the patient. The utilization of metabolic biomarkers as an alternative, objective, un-invasive diagnostic tool is promising.

Our results demonstrated that AH patients have a specific metabolome that can be employed for diagnostic purposes. AH patients had higher levels of betaine, and lower levels of creatinine, citrulline, homocitrulline, tyrosine, phenylalanine, octenoyl-carnitine, and SDMA. Most importantly, betaine and citrulline provided excellent prediction accuracy in distinguishing AH from AD. Figure 3 shows the sensitivity and specificity of citrulline and betaine for diagnosis and acute decompensation from non-alcohol-related etiologies. Alcohol consumption in patients with alcoholic liver disease results in bacterial overgrowth and increases gut permeability and translocation of bacteria-derived lipopolysaccharides from the gut to the liver^[1]. This could explain the altered levels of amino acids in these patients.

Betaine is a molecule involved in transmethylation reactions in biological systems. S-adenosylmethionine (SAM), a critical methylating agent, is crucial to maintaining the integrity of the liver. One important function of SAM is its conversion of phosphatidylethanolamine to phosphatidylcholine, the latter of which constitutes lipoproteins involved in transporting fat away from the

Table 4 Utility of biomarkers in differentiating cirrhosis with alcoholic hepatitis from cirrhosis with acute decompensation from etiologies other than alcohol: Receiver operating characteristics analysis

Biomarker	AUC (95%CI)
Citrulline and betaine	0.835 (0.747, 0.978)
Betaine and phenylalanine	0.810 (0.684, 0.937)
Citrulline and phenylalanine	0.758 (0.609, 0.907)
Citrulline	0.758 (0.610, 0.907)
Betaine	0.732 (0.588, 0.877)
Phenylalanine	0.715 (0.567, 0.863)
Crotonobetaine	0.663 (0.498, 0.827)
Tyrosine	0.650 (0.484, 0.817)
Butyrobetaine	0.649 (0.489, 0.808)
Creatinine	0.645 (0.486, 0.805)
Octenoyl-carnitine	0.631 (0.488, 0.774)
Propionyl-carnitine	0.620 (0.453, 0.787)
Homocitrulline	0.618 (0.457, 0.779)
Trimethyl-lysine	0.616 (0.447, 0.784)
Butyryl-carnitine	0.615 (0.451, 0.778)
Pentanoyl-carnitine	0.613 (0.455, 0.771)
Choline	0.597 (0.432, 0.762)
Valine	0.588 (0.424, 0.752)
Lysine	0.559 (0.393, 0.725)
Methyl-lysine	0.552 (0.383, 0.721)
Iso-leucine	0.548 (0.379, 0.716)
Acetyl-carnitine	0.543 (0.375, 0.710)
Hexanoyl-carnitine	0.529 (0.362, 0.696)
TMAO	0.521 (0.347, 0.695)
Argine	0.507 (0.339, 0.675)
ADMA	0.481 (0.314, 0.647)
Leucine	0.477 (0.309, 0.644)
Carnitine	0.470 (0.301, 0.638)
MMA	0.453 (0.286, 0.620)
SDMA	0.447 (0.277, 0.617)
Dimethyl-lysine	0.417 (0.243, 0.592)
Ornithine	0.351 (0.186, 0.517)

AUC: Area under receiver operating characteristics curve; ADMA: Asymmetric dimethylarginine; SDMA: Symmetric dimethylarginine; MMA: Monomethylarginine; TMAO: Trimethylamine N-oxide.

liver, thereby preventing hepatic fat infiltration and subsequent liver injury^[11]. Betaine plays a significant role in this pathway as a methylating agent in the liver. Betaine transfers a methyl group to homocysteine *via* betaine-homocysteine methyl transferase (BHMT) in order to form methionine, which then goes on to form SAM and methylate biological molecules to protect the liver. Thus, betaine is protective against harmful fatty deposits in the liver due to alcohol abuse. While acute alcohol ingestion induces BHMT activity so that SAM levels can remain physiologically normal, chronic alcohol abuse leads to diminished SAM levels due to exhaustion of this system^[11]. Consequently, this lead to increased betaine levels in the serum of AH patients, as the hepatocytes cannot compensate and regenerate SAM *via* the BHMT pathway. Furthermore, other studies have shown that dietary supplementation with betaine generated increased SAM in the liver and protected against ethanol-induced steatosis in rats^[12]. However, with chronic alcohol abuse and dysfunction of the BHMT pathway, betaine cannot be metabolized.

Citrulline, in particular, is a biomarker of intestinal

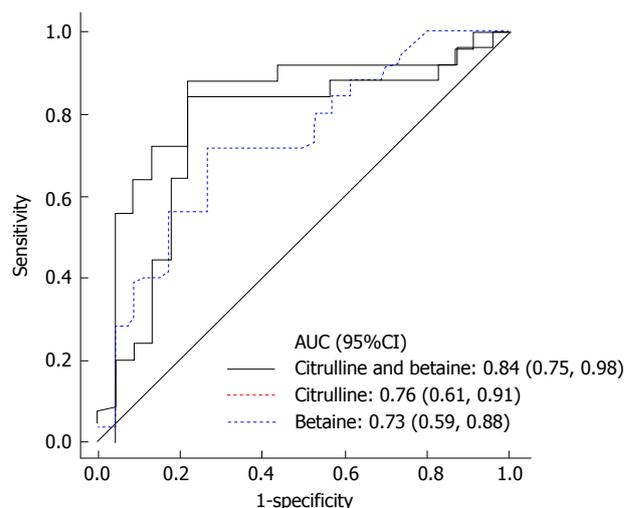


Figure 3 Citrulline and betaine serve as diagnostic biomarkers in patients with alcoholic hepatitis. AUC: Area under receiver operating characteristics curve.

functionality^[13]. Consequently, changes in intestinal flora due to liver disease can lead to imbalances in citrulline. Furthermore, it has been demonstrated that portal hypertension secondary to cirrhosis stimulates nitric oxide synthase (NOS)^[14]. NOS converts arginine and oxygen into citrulline and nitric oxide (NO), resulting in vasodilation and increased blood flow. Pârnu *et al.*^[13] found that CLD patients had an increased serum citrulline concentration, indicating increased NO production to counter the mechanisms of portal hypertension^[1]. Therefore, it makes sense that acute exacerbations of liver function seen in AH patients would deplete citrulline stores in an effort to produce NO and increase blood flow to an acute on chronic liver injury.

The second goal of this study was to assess the utility of metabolomics as a marker for the prognosis of liver disease. One particularly noteworthy result is the association between tyrosine and transplant-free survival outcome in patients with liver cirrhosis. The MELD score and tyrosine level, considered together, provided the greatest sensitivity and specificity for predicting 3-mo transplant-free survival. Tyrosine and phenylalanine are aromatic amino acids whose metabolism can become impaired as a consequence of liver injury, as the enzymes that metabolize these compounds are produced by the liver. Concentrations of aromatic amino acids are increased in patients with chronic liver disease who experience an acute inflammatory event such as acute alcoholic hepatitis, gastrointestinal bleeding, infection, or encephalopathy^[15]. Liver cirrhosis with a superimposed liver injury will lead to systemic inflammation resulting in elevated tyrosine levels. Systemic inflammation in the context of acute on chronic liver failure exacerbates the patient's health through the release of various pro-inflammatory cytokines^[15]. Therefore, plasma tyrosine levels can be used to estimate the degree and severity of this inflammation, and provide novel information on prognosis and outcome.

Table 5 Correlations between biomarkers and model for end-stage liver disease and Maddrey's score in patients with alcoholic hepatitis

Biomarker	Alcoholic hepatitis			
	MELD		Maddrey's score	
	rho (95%CI)	P-value	rho (95%CI)	P-value
Choline	0.28 (-0.13, 0.69)	0.18	0.02 (-0.53, 0.57)	0.95
TMAO	-0.25 (-0.67, 0.17)	0.23	0.29 (-0.24, 0.82)	0.26
Carnitine	0.54 (0.18, 0.91)	0.005 ^b	0.48 (-0.01, 0.96)	0.054
Betaine	0.24 (-0.18, 0.65)	0.26	-0.00 (-0.55, 0.55)	0.99
Butyrobetaine	0.30 (-0.11, 0.71)	0.15	0.29 (-0.24, 0.81)	0.26
Crotonobetaine	0.07 (-0.36, 0.50)	0.74	-0.03 (-0.58, 0.52)	0.91
Creatinine	0.44 (0.05, 0.83)	0.027 ^a	0.48 (-0.00, 0.96)	0.052
Ornithine	0.28 (-0.13, 0.70)	0.17	0.26 (-0.27, 0.79)	0.32
Lysine	0.37 (-0.03, 0.77)	0.068	0.27 (-0.25, 0.80)	0.29
Methyl-lysine	0.09 (-0.34, 0.52)	0.67	-0.01 (-0.56, 0.54)	0.96
Argine	0.00 (-0.43, 0.44)	0.98	0.42 (-0.08, 0.92)	0.095
Citrulline	0.09 (-0.34, 0.52)	0.66	0.05 (-0.50, 0.60)	0.86
MMA	0.34 (-0.07, 0.74)	0.098	0.39 (-0.11, 0.90)	0.12
Homocitrulline	0.66 (0.34, 0.99)	< 0.001 ^b	0.59 (0.14, 1.00)	0.014 ^a
Leucine	0.03 (-0.40, 0.46)	0.89	0.50 (0.02, 0.97)	0.043
Iso-leucine	0.11 (-0.32, 0.54)	0.59	0.29 (-0.24, 0.82)	0.26
Valine	0.20 (-0.22, 0.62)	0.34	0.54 (0.08, 1.00)	0.025 ^a
Phenylalanine	0.34 (-0.06, 0.75)	0.092	0.56 (0.11, 1.00)	0.018 ^a
Tyrosine	0.30 (-0.11, 0.71)	0.14	0.44 (-0.05, 0.94)	0.074
Acetyl-carnitine	0.49 (0.11, 0.86)	0.014 ^a	0.50 (0.03, 0.98)	0.04 ^a
Propionyl-carnitine	0.40 (0.01, 0.80)	0.046 ^a	0.28 (-0.25, 0.81)	0.28
Butyryl-carnitine	0.48 (0.10, 0.86)	0.016 ^a	0.25 (-0.29, 0.78)	0.34
Trimethyl-lysine	0.48 (0.11, 0.86)	0.014 ^a	0.38 (-0.13, 0.89)	0.14
SDMA	0.38 (-0.02, 0.78)	0.064	0.55 (0.09, 1.00)	0.023 ^a
Dimethyl-lysine	0.31 (-0.10, 0.72)	0.13	0.18 (-0.37, 0.72)	0.5
ADMA	0.42 (0.03, 0.81)	0.037 ^a	0.60 (0.16, 1.00)	0.011 ^a
Pentanoyl-carnitine	0.53 (0.16, 0.90)	0.007 ^b	0.31 (-0.22, 0.83)	0.23
Hexanoyl-carnitine	0.49 (0.12, 0.87)	0.013 ^a	0.40 (-0.11, 0.90)	0.11
Octenoyl-carnitine	0.45 (0.07, 0.84)	0.024 ^a	0.23 (-0.30, 0.77)	0.37

Values presented as mean (95%CI) and *P*-values obtained from analysis of covariance. The natural logarithm of each biomarker was modeled as the outcome variable with disease group and MELD as the independent variables. A superscript of a indicates ^a*P* < 0.05, ^b*P* < 0.01. rho: Spearman's correlation; MELD: Model for end-stage liver disease; ADMA: Asymmetric dimethylarginine; SDMA: Symmetric dimethylarginine; MMA: Monomethylarginine; TMAO: Trimethylamine N-oxide.

Other analytes such as phenylalanine, carnitine, ADMA, and MMA were all found to be accurate predictors of transplant-free survival in patients with liver cirrhosis. It should be noted that there was no evidence to suggest that tyrosine, phenylalanine, carnitine, ADMA, and MMA were significantly better than MELD. However, despite the lack of statistical significance, in terms of the AUC even a small jump of 0.01-0.02 is promising as it denotes clinical significance. This study was an exploratory analysis designed to assess usefulness of metabolites and given the small sample size of 45 patients, no strong conclusions can be reached. However, the promising results of this study indicate the need for future studies with larger sample sizes to evaluate and corroborate the usefulness of these analytes in predicting transplant-free survival. Future studies can also explore more complex combinations of metabolites in predicting OLT-free survival. More data can help determine if plasma analytes are superior or inferior to the MELD score, or if they should be used in combination with the MELD score as a prognostic tool.

Limitations of this study include the small number

of patients in the sample size. Furthermore, no power calculations were done to determine optimum sample size. Given no power calculations and a small sample size, we are only capable of generating sufficient power for large differences and the false negative rate may be high. Further research must validate the findings from this study utilizing larger patient populations. Another limitation was the lack of control group in this study. A control group is an essential part of any experiment that seeks to find a significant difference among populations. While this project had no control group, other research has corroborated the results from this study with control groups^[7]. Lastly, this study was limited in that liver biopsy was not performed in all patients to confirm the diagnosis of AH; it was only performed in a subset of patients. One final limitation of this study is the lack of biopsy confirmation of AH as a diagnosis. Since liver biopsy is considered the gold standard in diagnosing AH, it cannot be said with absolute certainty that all patients were diagnosed with AH. Further research in this area might involve standardized biopsy evaluation alongside metabolomic correlations to liver disease.

Table 6 Model for end-stage liver disease-adjusted average biomarker levels

Biomarker ($\mu\text{mol/L}$)	Alcoholic cirrhosis ($n = 23$)	Alcoholic hepatitis ($n = 25$)	Holm-bonferroni corrected P -value
Citrulline	40.2 (33.2, 48.6)	23.7 (19.7, 28.5)	0.009 ^b
Phenylalanine	90.4 (78.0, 104.7)	60.2 (52.3, 69.3)	0.009 ^b
Homocitrulline	0.73 (0.55, 0.97)	0.37 (0.28, 0.48)	0.029 ^a
Creatinine	92.0 (75.0, 112.9)	59.3 (48.8, 72.1)	0.087
Octenoyl-carnitine	0.05 (0.02, 0.12)	0.01 (0.00, 0.02)	0.26
Betaine	83.6 (64.7, 108.2)	134.0 (104.7, 171.5)	0.35
Tyrosine	166.0 (126.8, 217.3)	107.4 (83.0, 139.1)	0.73
SDMA	0.81 (0.65, 1.02)	0.58 (0.47, 0.72)	0.99
Carnitine	37.2 (32.1, 43.1)	32.6 (28.3, 37.5)	0.99
Valine	115.4 (100.4, 132.7)	101.8 (89.1, 116.4)	0.99
Choline	5.8 (4.7, 7.2)	7.0 (5.7, 8.6)	0.99
Dimethyl-lysine	0.92 (0.72, 1.2)	0.74 (0.59, 0.94)	0.99
Ornithine	71.6 (59.1, 86.9)	62.0 (51.5, 74.6)	0.99
MMA	0.24 (0.20, 0.27)	0.21 (0.19, 0.24)	0.99
ADMA	0.90 (0.78, 1.03)	0.82 (0.72, 0.93)	0.99
Crotonobetaine	0.12 (0.10, 0.15)	0.14 (0.12, 0.18)	0.99
Hexanoyl-carnitine	0.69 (0.56, 0.85)	0.61 (0.50, 0.74)	0.99
Trimethyl-lysine	1.00 (0.81, 1.2)	1.1 (0.92, 1.4)	0.99
Butyrobetaine	1.6 (1.3, 1.8)	1.7 (1.4, 2.0)	0.99
Methyl-lysine	4.0 (2.9, 5.6)	3.4 (2.5, 4.7)	0.99
Pentanoyl-carnitine	0.25 (0.20, 0.31)	0.27 (0.22, 0.34)	0.99
Propionyl-carnitine	1.02 (0.76, 1.4)	1.2 (0.88, 1.5)	0.99
Leucine	52.8 (44.0, 63.4)	48.8 (40.9, 58.1)	0.99
Butyryl-carnitine	2.0 (1.6, 2.5)	2.2 (1.8, 2.7)	0.99
Acetyl-carnitine	17.8 (14.9, 21.1)	16.9 (14.3, 20.0)	0.99
TMAO	0.74 (0.34, 1.6)	0.87 (0.42, 1.8)	0.99
Lysine	131.3 (112.7, 153.1)	134.8 (116.4, 156.2)	0.99
Iso-leucine	27.1 (21.7, 33.8)	28.0 (22.6, 34.6)	0.99
Argine	61.7 (52.0, 73.2)	61.8 (52.4, 72.8)	0.99

Values presented as mean (95%CI) and P -values obtained from analysis of covariance. The natural logarithm of each biomarker was modeled as the outcome variable with disease group and MELD as the independent variables. A superscript of a indicates ^a $P < 0.05$, ^b $P < 0.01$. ADMA: Asymmetric dimethylarginine; SDMA: Symmetric dimethylarginine; MMA: Monomethylarginine; TMAO: Trimethylamine N-oxide.

Table 7 Utility of biomarkers in predicting transplant-free survival

Biomarker ($\mu\text{mol/L}$)	3-mo survival	6-mo survival
	AUC (95%CI)	AUC (95%CI)
MELD	0.82 (0.69, 0.95)	0.77 (0.62, 0.92)
Tyrosine	0.91 (0.74, 1.0)	0.89 (0.74, 1.0)
Phenylalanine	0.77 (0.56, 0.97)	0.79 (0.61, 0.98)
Carnitine	0.73 (0.53, 0.93)	0.74 (0.56, 0.93)
ADMA	0.72 (0.49, 0.96)	0.70 (0.48, 0.92)
MMA	0.71 (0.47, 0.94)	0.70 (0.49, 0.91)

AUC: Area under receiver operating characteristics curve; MELD: Model for end-stage liver disease; ADMA: Asymmetric dimethylarginine; MMA: Monomethylarginine.

This is the first study that profiles plasma metabolites in patients with AH and CLD. Investigation of the human metabolome in disease states can be very useful in generating diagnostic markers and understanding the pathophysiology of those disease states. However, this study is limited in its relatively small sample size. Future larger studies are needed to confirm the diagnostic value of biomarkers in AH and CLD.

Metabolomics plasma analyte levels could help diagnose AH and determine the prognosis of patients

with liver cirrhosis awaiting liver transplantation. Specifically, combined citrulline and betaine plasma levels yield a highly sensitive and specific discriminatory test of AH vs AD. Tyrosine, in combination with MELD score, provides even greater sensitivity and specificity for predicting 3 mo OLT-free survival than the MELD score on its own.

In conclusion, metabolomics plasma analyte levels could aid in diagnosing AH or in determining potential patient prognosis.

COMMENTS

Background

Liver biopsy remains the gold standard for the diagnosis of alcoholic hepatitis (AH). Herein, the authors use a novel metabolomics approach to identify plasma analytes that may correlate with the diagnosis of AH and the severity of liver disease in patients with AH.

Research frontiers

Metabolomics represents the analysis of metabolites present in biological samples. By identifying and quantifying metabolites, one can gather a picture of the genetic variations and environmental influences (such as diet, lifestyle, drug use, and toxicological exposure) in a biological specimen. The authors use metabolomics to assess prognostic and diagnostic factors in patients with liver disease with the hopes of developing more accurate measures of patient

outcomes.

Innovations and breakthroughs

In this study, several metabolites were found to be associated with survival in patients with liver disease.

Applications

These findings could potentially be used to develop more robust measures to provide a diagnosis and prognosis in patients with liver disease. The model for end-stage liver disease score and liver biopsy, which are currently used, are imperfect; a less invasive and more accurate measure is needed.

Peer-review

This is a very important paper and presents impact on health system. It is very well elaborated.

REFERENCES

- 1 **Hanounch IA**, Zein NN, Cikach F, Dababneh L, Grove D, Alkhoury N, Lopez R, Dweik RA. The breathprints in patients with liver disease identify novel breath biomarkers in alcoholic hepatitis. *Clin Gastroenterol Hepatol* 2014; **12**: 516-523 [PMID: 24036050 DOI: 10.1016/j.cgh.2013.08.048]
- 2 **Palaniyappan N**, Subramanian V, Ramappa V, Ryder SD, Kaye P, Aithal GP. The utility of scoring systems in predicting early and late mortality in alcoholic hepatitis: whose score is it anyway? *Int J Hepatol* 2012; **2012**: 624675 [PMID: 22988517 DOI: 10.1155/2012/624675]
- 3 **Dumas ME**, Davidovic L. Metabolic Profiling and Phenotyping of Central Nervous System Diseases: Metabolites Bring Insights into Brain Dysfunctions. *J Neuroimmune Pharmacol* 2015; **10**: 402-424 [PMID: 25616565 DOI: 10.1007/s11481-014-9578-5]
- 4 **Lewis GD**. The emerging role of metabolomics in the development of biomarkers for pulmonary hypertension and other cardiovascular diseases (2013 Grover Conference series). *Pulm Circ* 2014; **4**: 417-423 [PMID: 25621155 DOI: 10.1086/677369]
- 5 **Rachakonda V**, Gabbert C, Raina A, Bell LN, Cooper S, Malik S, Behari J. Serum metabolomic profiling in acute alcoholic hepatitis identifies multiple dysregulated pathways. *PLoS One* 2014; **9**: e113860 [PMID: 25461442 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0113860]
- 6 **Angeli P**, Gines P, Wong F, Bernardi M, Boyer TD, Gerbes A, Moreau R, Jalan R, Sarin SK, Piano S, Moore K, Lee SS, Durand F, Salerno F, Caraceni P, Kim WR, Arroyo V, Garcia-Tsao G. Diagnosis and management of acute kidney injury in patients with cirrhosis: revised consensus recommendations of the International Club of Ascites. *Gut* 2015; **64**: 531-537 [PMID: 25631669 DOI: 10.1136/gutjnl-2014-308874]
- 7 **Wang Z**, Levison BS, Hazen JE, Donahue L, Li XM, Hazen SL. Measurement of trimethylamine-N-oxide by stable isotope dilution liquid chromatography tandem mass spectrometry. *Anal Biochem* 2014; **455**: 35-40 [PMID: 24704102 DOI: 10.1016/j.ab.2014.03.016]
- 8 **Hung H**, Chiang C. Estimation methods for time-dependent AUC with survival data. *Can J Stat* 2010; **38**: 8-26 [DOI: 10.1002/cjs.10046]
- 9 **Blanche P**, Dartigues JF, Jacqmin-Gadda H. Estimating and comparing time-dependent areas under receiver operating characteristic curves for censored event times with competing risks. *Stat Med* 2013; **32**: 5381-5397 [PMID: 24027076 DOI: 10.1002/sim.5958]
- 10 **Barak AJ**, Beckenhauer HC, Tuma DJ. Betaine, ethanol, and the liver: a review. *Alcohol* 1996; **13**: 395-398 [PMID: 8836329 DOI: 10.1016/0741-8329(96)00030-4]
- 11 **Barak AJ**, Beckenhauer HC, Badakhsh S, Tuma DJ. The effect of betaine in reversing alcoholic steatosis. *Alcohol Clin Exp Res* 1997; **21**: 1100-1102 [PMID: 9309323 DOI: 10.1111/j.1530-0277.1997.tb04259.x]
- 12 **Crenn P**, Coudray-Lucas C, Thuillier F, Cynober L, Messing B. Postabsorptive plasma citrulline concentration is a marker of absorptive enterocyte mass and intestinal failure in humans. *Gastroenterology* 2000; **119**: 1496-1505 [PMID: 11113071 DOI: 10.1053/gast.2000.20227]
- 13 **Pârvu AE**, Negrean V, Pleșca-Manea L, Cosma A, Drăghici A, Uifălean A, Moldovan R. Nitric oxide in patients with chronic liver diseases. *Rom J Gastroenterol* 2005; **14**: 225-230 [PMID: 16200231]
- 14 **Amathieu R**, Triba MN, Nahon P, Bouchemal N, Kamoun W, Haouache H, Trinchet JC, Savarin P, Le Moyec L, Dhonneur G. Serum 1H-NMR metabolomic fingerprints of acute-on-chronic liver failure in intensive care unit patients with alcoholic cirrhosis. *PLoS One* 2014; **9**: e89230 [PMID: 24586615 DOI: 10.1371/journal.pone.0089230]
- 15 **Rothman KJ**. No adjustments are needed for multiple comparisons. *Epidemiology* 1990; **1**: 43-46 [PMID: 2081237 DOI: 10.1097/00001648-199001000-00010]

P- Reviewer: da Silva NMO, Fan L **S- Editor:** Gong XM
L- Editor: A **E- Editor:** Liu SQ





Published by **Baishideng Publishing Group Inc**

8226 Regency Drive, Pleasanton, CA 94588, USA

Telephone: +1-925-223-8242

Fax: +1-925-223-8243

E-mail: bpgoffice@wjgnet.com

Help Desk: <http://www.wjgnet.com/esps/helpdesk.aspx>

<http://www.wjgnet.com>

